

# PROJECT MANUAL

CD Package

JULY 21, 2022

WORKFORCE SOLUTIONS  
MISSION PLAZA RENOVATION  
PHASE II  
4981 AYERS STREET  
CORPUS CHRISTI, TX 78415

CLK Project Number: 202217



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Pages
<b>DIVISION 01- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
00 01 15 List of Drawings Sheets	2
01 10 00 Summary	8
01 21 00 Allowances	4
01 23 00 Alternates	2
01 25 00 Substitutions Procedures	4
01 25 00-A Substitution Request Form	6
01 26 00 Contract Modifications Procedures	3
01 29 00 Payment Procedures	6
01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination	6
01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation	9
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures	14
01 40 00 Quality Requirements	9
01 42 00 References	3
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities	4
01 60 00 Product Requirements	6
01 73 00 Execution	10
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures	7
01 78 23 Operations and Maintenance Data	8
01 78 39 Project Record Documents	4
01 79 00 Demonstration & Training	5
<b>DIVISION 02- EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 19 Selective Demolition	8
<b>DIVISION 05- METALS</b>	
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications	10
<b>DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 10 53 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	9
06 20 23 Interior Finish Carpentry	9
06 41 16 Plastic-Laminate Faced Architectural Cabinets	10
06 44 00 Ornamental Woodwork	6
<b>DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 21 00 Insulation	3
07 92 00 Joint Sealants	9
<b>DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS</b>	
08 12 13 PreFinished Steel Door Frames	6
08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors	5
08 71 00 Door Hardware	14
08 80 00 Glass and Glazing	12
<b>DIVISION 09 – FINISHES</b>	

09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	8
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	9
09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling	9
09 50 00	Acoustical Ceilings	8
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	5
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	8
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting	5
09 91 23	Interior Painting	9

**DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

10 14 00	Signage	3
10 21 16	Plastic Laminate Toilet Partitions	4
10 22 26	Operable Wall Systems	6
10 22 27	Self Supporting Truss System	3
10 26 00	Corner Guard and Wall Protection	6
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath & Laundry Accessories	5
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	5
10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers	3

**DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**

12 21 00	Window Blinds	2
12 36 61	Solid Surface Countertops	8

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## **SECTION 00 01 15**

### **LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

#### **1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS**

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

<b>NO</b>	<b>SHEET NAME</b>
<b>0</b>	COVER
<b>G001</b>	ABBREVIATIONS
<b>G002</b>	ADA - TAS 2012 REQUIREMENTS
<b>G101</b>	LIFE SAFETY PLANS
<b>G102</b>	INTERIOR PARTITION TYPE SCHEDULES
<b>D110</b>	DEMOLITION PLAN
<b>D120</b>	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
<b>A110</b>	REFERENCE FLOOR PLAN
<b>A111</b>	DIMENSION PLAN
<b>A120</b>	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
<b>A310</b>	DETAILS
<b>A410</b>	TOILET RM - ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
<b>A411</b>	ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
<b>A412</b>	ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
<b>A420</b>	MILLWORK DETAILS
<b>A510</b>	DOOR & WINDOW SCHEDULES
<b>A610</b>	INTERIOR FINISH PLAN
<b>A611</b>	INTERIOR ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE & DETAILS
<b>A612</b>	PAINT PLAN
<b>A710</b>	FURNITURE FIXTURE EQUIPMENT & SCHEDULE
<b>A810</b>	SIGNAGE TYPES
<b>S0.02</b>	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
<b>S1.00</b>	FLOOR PLAN AND DETAILS
<b>M001</b>	MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS
<b>MD101</b>	MECHANICAL DEMO PLAN

<b>M101</b>	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
<b>M102</b>	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
<b>M201</b>	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
<b>M301</b>	MECHANICAL DETAILS
<b>E001</b>	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
<b>E100</b>	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN
<b>E200</b>	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN
<b>E300</b>	SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN
<b>E400</b>	PANELS, SCHEDULES & ONE-LINE
<b>E410</b>	PANELS, SCHEDULES & ONE-LINE
<b>E500</b>	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS & DETAILS
<b>P001</b>	PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS
<b>P100</b>	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN
<b>P200</b>	PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

**END OF SECTION 00 01 15**

## **SECTION 01 10 00**

### **SUMMARY**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Contractor duties.
  - 4. Work by Owner.
  - 5. Work under separate contracts.
  - 6. Future work.
  - 7. Owner-furnished products, Contractor-installed.
  - 8. Access to site.
  - 9. Protection of persons, work, and property.
  - 10. Coordination with occupants.
  - 11. Work restrictions.
  - 12. Specification and drawing conventions.
  - 13. Provisions for electronic media.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

##### **1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION**

- A. Project Identification:
  - 1. Project Location: 4981 Ayers St., Corpus Christi, Texas 78415
- B. Owner: Workforce Solutions of the Coastal Bend, Corpus Christi, Texas 78401
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Esther Velazquez.
- C. Architect Identification:
  - 1. Architect of Record: CLK Architects & Associates, 615. North Upper Broadway, Suite 1250, Corpus Christi, Texas 78401; telephone 361.884.3295; facsimile 361-884-3298.
- D. Contractor: Competitive Sealed Bids.

##### **1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the

following:

WFSCB requires construction services for approximately 9,460 square feet of office space. The space previously functioned as a trampoline park and requires renovation to convert it into office space.

1. Work will include, but not be limited to interior trades such as demolition, plumbing, mechanical, electrical, construction of walls and ceilings, installation of doors and hardware as described below. CONTRACTOR shall include in its bid all necessary work in order to perform the work required to make all modifications as detailed on the construction documents. Contractor shall make provisions on its bid to cover all necessary labor & materials to execute the intent of the construction documents.
2. Parking and site access is not part of the project scope.
3. Building has been inspected for Hazardous materials. A full report will be issued to contractor prior to permitting.
- 4.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Projects may be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 CONTRACTOR DUTIES

- A. VOC Compliance: Ensure that all assemblies, components, and systems comply with all VOC (Volatile Organic Components) requirements and regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA), State, County, City, and Local Air Control District.
- B. Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:
  1. Labor, materials, and equipment.
  2. Tools, construction equipment and machinery.
  3. Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of work.
- C. Secure and pay for, as necessary for proper execution and completion of Work, and as applicable at time of receipt of bids:
  1. Building Permit.
  2. Licenses.
- D. Give required notices.
- E. Comply with all applicable local Building Codes, Texas Windstorm Insurance Construction codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities which bear on performance of Work.
- F. Promptly submit written notice to Architect of observed variance of Contract Documents from requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Assume responsibility for Work performed without such notice known to be contrary to code or regulatory requirements.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at

Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

1. IT department to coordinate with CONTRACTOR wiring installation.
2. Owner's security provider shall coordinate with CONTRACTOR.

#### 1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS, CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated in Documents. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
  1. Owner provided items including, but not limited to TVs, appliances and furniture systems shall be coordinated with the CONTRACTOR.

#### 1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited access and use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited by Owner's right to maintaining current facility operations in areas adjacent to proposed work, perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section and by Owner's right to perform work or retain other contractors on portions of the project.
  1. Confine operations at Project site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, and Contract Documents.
  2. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment that hinder's Owner's use of areas not under construction or access to facility.
  3. Protect and keep safe products stored on premises.
  4. Products and materials are to be stored so as to not interfere with operations of Owner or other contractors.
  5. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  1. Limit use of site for work and storage as follows:
    - a. Do not use existing paved areas for storage without Owner's approval.
    - b. Restrict Work and storage to areas indicated on Drawings or approved by Owner.
    - c. Limit site access to locations approved by Owner.
    - d. Restrict parking to areas approved by Owner.
    - e. Do not perform operations that would interrupt or delay Owner's daily operations.
  2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.



- a.** Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
- b.** Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

#### 1.9 PROTECTION OF PERSONS, WORK, AND PROPERTY

- A.** The Contractor shall maintain adequate protection of the Work from damage and shall protect the Owner's and adjacent property from injury or loss arising from the Work. Contractor shall provide and maintain at all times OSHA-required danger signs, guards, and obstructions necessary to protect the public and construction personnel from any dangers inherent with or created by the construction of the Work.
  - 1. All federal, state, and city rules and requirements pertaining to safety, and all EPA standards, OSHA standards, and NESHAP regulations pertaining to asbestos and other hazardous materials, shall be complied with.
- B.** Twenty-four Hour Call: The Contractor shall have personnel on call 24 hours per day for emergencies during the course of the Project. The Owner shall be provided with a 24-hour emergency contact number of Contractor's personnel. Contractor shall be able to respond to any emergency call and have personnel on-site within 2 hours after contact. Numbers to be made available to the Owner shall include home, office, and mobile numbers for the following:
  - 1. Contractor's project manager.
  - 2. Contractor's field superintendent.
  - 3. Owner or company officer of Contractor.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A.** Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
  - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
  - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
  - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

#### 1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A.** Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours for core elements of the building of 7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Limit work inside department areas to 6:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: Saturday only - 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.
  - 2. Early Morning Hours: See City of Corpus Christi requirements for allowable early start times and restrictions on maximum decibels allowed.
  - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: After normal operational hours.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Architect's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is NOT permitted within the building or on construction site.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site are NOT permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide means to identify Contractor personnel working on Project site. Type of identification will be determined in consultation with Owner. Personnel to be identified at all times while on site.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

#### 1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specifications Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using CSI/CSC's "Master Format 2014" 50-Division format and numbering system.
  - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence, without all numbers included in the sequence. Consult the Table of Contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. The order of articles, paragraphs, subparagraphs, and sub-subparagraphs within the text of any Specification section is defined by a sequence of indentations.
    - a. Article, paragraph and subparagraph titles, and other identifications of subject matter in the Specifications, are intended as an aid in locating and recognizing various requirements in the beginning words of a

- sentence.
- b.** Specification text shall govern over titling, and shall be understood to be interpreted as a whole. Where a title establishes the subject, the titles are subordinate to and do not define, limit, or otherwise restrict the Specification text.
  - 3. The captions and headings of various subdivisions of the Contract Documents are intended only as a matter of reference and convenience for describing the Work and in no way define, prescribe, or limit the scope or intent of the Contract Documents or any subdivision thereof.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
- 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a.** The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
    - b.** Contract Documents may omit modifying words such as "all" or "any," and articles such as "the" or "an." The absence of a modifier or article from one statement that appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.
  - 3. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
  - 4. The Specifications do not:
    - a.** Establish trade jurisdictions or divisions of responsibility.
    - b.** Do not define subcontract scopes of work.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Work specified in any one Section is related to, and dependent upon, Work specified in other Sections, whether or not specific reference is made to the Work of other Sections. Cross-references in the Specifications are general references intended as a matter of convenience for aiding in the location general information, and are not all-inclusive.
- E. Names, telephone numbers, and website addresses and other contact information listed in the Contract Documents are for convenience only, are subject to change, and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the printing of the Contract Documents.
- F. Use of the word "including," when following any general statement, shall not be construed to limit such statement to specific items or matters listed, whether or not

non-limiting language (such as “without limitation,” “but not limited to,” or other words of similar import) is used with reference thereto; but rather, shall be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that could reasonably fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement.

- G. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

#### 1.13 PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRONIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Data Files: Electronic drawing/model files of the Contract Drawings will not be furnished by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals unless procedures stated within Section 01 33 00 – “Submittal Procedures” (and the Appendix A attached thereto) are agreed to and Contractor executes the Agreement Form, and the Contractor properly prepares and submits the Submittals Schedule as indicated in Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Documentation.”
- B. For the duration of this project, it is the intent to distribute information only in electronic format where allowable. Drawings, memoranda, letters or other documents issued in the normal course of the work will be issued in electronic format (.pdf).
1. Costs associated with printing and distribution of the project information is included in the Contract amount.
  2. Printed documents will be provided and expected only for documents that are required to be in paper format by this contract or other legal requirement.
  3. Drawings that require revision will be issued as full-size sheet replacements, and complete specification sections will be reissued.
- C. Construction Administration Using Project Management Software: Contractor may utilize project information management software product that is agreed to by Architect and Owner, for purposes of managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Management Software shall include the following functions:
1. Project directory.
  2. Project correspondence.
  3. Distribution of OAC meeting minutes.
  4. Tracking and logging of Requests for Information (RFI's).
  5. Distribution of Architect's Supplemental Instructions, complete with updates to affected construction documents.
  6. Issuance of Proposal Requests, complete with proposed revisions to affected construction documents.
  7. Processing of Contract Document Modifications, complete with appropriate back-up documentation.
  8. Distribution, tracking, and logging of Submittals to ensure timely and

- verifiable submission and review.
9. Documentation of digital construction progress photos.
  10. Submission of draft and final copies of Applications for Payment.
  11. Distribution of testing agency reports.
  12. Requests for, and response to, inspections from authorities having jurisdiction.
  13. Updating of construction progress schedules.
  14. Transmitting Contractor punch lists to Owner and Architect.
  15. Maintain a project calendar, where events, meetings, milestones, etc., can be identified and accessed by team members.
  16. Maintenance of Project Record Documents.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 10 00**

## **SECTION 01 21 00**

### **ALLOWANCES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
  - 3. Quantity allowances.
  - 4. Contingency allowances.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Contract Modifications" for change orders incorporating allowances.
  - 2. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for incorporating alternates into the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
  - 4. Section 01 60 00 "Product requirements" for product selection procedures.
  - 5. Divisions 02 through 51 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Allowance Expenditure Authorization (AEA): Form signed by Architect, Owner, and Contractor authorizing Contractor to proceed with a predetermined item of work, for an agreed-upon price. Cost of work charged to Cash or Contingency Allowance does not change Contract Sum.

##### **1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE**

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Proposal Request.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

#### 1.8 LUMP-SUM, UNIT-COST, AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes not specifically exempted by Project's tax exempt status, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and similar costs for related to products, and equipment ordered by Owner under allowance shall be included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include taxes not specifically exempted by Project's tax exempt status, freight, and delivery to Project site, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- D. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

#### 1.9 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor will be authorized to perform work covered by Owner's Construction Contingency Allowance only upon the Architect's or Owner's approval of expenditure.
- C. Use of the Owner's Construction Contingency Allowance will not be authorized to cover costs for the following:
  - 1. Errors or omissions in Contractor's bid.
  - 2. Contractor's change or replacement of subcontractor or supplier.
  - 3. Contractor's failure to carry out the Work.
  - 4. Correction or replacement of nonconforming Work.
  - 5. Correction or replacement of damaged Work.
  - 6. Correction or replacement of existing construction damaged by Contractor's operations.
  - 7. Acceleration or overtime to recover time lost due to any of the above.
- D. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation taxes not specifically exempted by Project's tax exempt status, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- E. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- F. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

#### 1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.
- B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Costs of services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

#### 1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.



1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
  3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance
1. Allowance No. 1: Owner contingency in the amount of \$25,000.00
  2. Allowance No. 2: Roofing repairs due to new HVAC penetrations in the amount of \$3000.00.
  3. Allowance No. 3: Materials testing in the amount of \$2,500.00.

## **END OF SECTION 01 21 00**

## **SECTION 01 23 00**

### **ALTERNATES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

##### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. **Alternate No. 1** – Provide J-hook cabling management system in lieu of cable trays specified in the base bid. All hooks shall be properly secured to structure and spaced per system recommendations. See electrical drawings and specifications for details.
- B. **Alternate No. 2** – Provide project allowance of \$15,000 for the production and installation of interior signage and graphics package. The design shall be coordinated with the client's marketing team.
- C. **Alternate No. 3** – Provide and install dry erase wall covering product as scheduled in Training Room 128. Include wall trim pieces as called out in elevation. (shown on Sheet A413) See specifications for details.
- D. **Alternate No. 4** – Remove the Operable Wall Partition (10 22 26), Self Supporting Truss System (10 22 27) and all materials and labor associated with its installation from the project. See architectural drawings Sheet A413 for plan and ceiling details.

**END OF SECTION 01 23 00**

## **SECTION 01 25 00**

### **SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting and processing requests for product substitutions after the bid.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
  - 2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 3. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for determining which modification method and forms are appropriate.
  - 4. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

##### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided at the end of this Section.
    - a. Requests for substitution will not be reviewed if submitted on an incorrect form.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and

- separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from model code organization acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: The Architect will consider requests for substitution received at least 30 days prior to the date the proposed substitution is required to be incorporated into the Work. Requests for substitution received fewer than 30 days prior to the date the proposed substitution is required to be incorporated into the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
- e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 25 00**

**SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM**  
**(use after bidding phase)**

TO: CLK Architects & Associates  
615 N. Upper Broadway, Suite 1250  
Corpus Christi, Texas 78401

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Substitution Request No: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or system as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures:"

**PROJECT SPECIFICATION**

Specification Name/Number \_\_\_\_\_

Article, Paragraph, Page Number \_\_\_\_\_

Item/System to be Substituted \_\_\_\_\_

**REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

**SPECIFIED PRODUCT . . .**

☐ Is no longer available.

☐ Is unable to meet project schedule.

☐ Is unsuitable for the designated application.

☐ Cannot interface with adjacent materials.

☐ Is not compatible with adjacent materials.

☐ Cannot provide the specified warranty.

☐ Cannot be constructed as indicated.

☐ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Cannot be obtained due to one or more of the following:

☐ Strike

☐ Lockout

☐ Bankruptcy of manufacturer or supplier

☐ Similar occurrence

**PROPOSED PRODUCT . . .**

☐ Will reduce Contract Time

by \_\_\_\_\_ days

☐ Will Contract Sum by

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Is an Owner-initiated substitution

Explanation of each item marked above (attach documentation):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



---

---

---

### EFFECT OF SUBSTITUTION

Proposed substitution affects other work or trades: ☐ No ☐ Yes (if yes, explain)

---

Proposed substitution requires dimensional revisions or redesign of architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, life safety, or other work:

☐ No ☐ Yes (if yes, attach data explaining revisions)

### PRODUCT COMPARISON

Provide side-by-side comparison between proposed substitution and specified product to facilitate review of Substitution Request:

#### SPECIFIED PRODUCT

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_

Name / Brand: \_\_\_\_\_

Catalog No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Supplier: \_\_\_\_\_

Features: \_\_\_\_\_

(Attach additional sheets if necessary)

#### PROPOSED PRODUCT

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Variations: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Attach additional sheets if necessary)

Local Distributor or Supplier: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer's Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Maintenance Service Available: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Spare Parts Source and Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Warranty Available is equivalent to the specified warranty: ☐ Yes ☐ No \_\_\_\_\_ Years

Describe any variation from specified warranty: \_\_\_\_\_

Product Manufacturing History ☐ New ☐ 2-5 yrs ☐ 6-10 yrs ☐ More than 10 yrs old

### SUPPORTING DATA ATTACHED (REQUIRED WHERE APPLICABLE)

☐ Point-by-point comparison of performance criteria, materials, and components of specified product with proposed substitution.

☐ Drawings      ☐ Specifications      ☐ Product Data      ☐ Samples  
☐ Tests      ☐ Reports      ☐ LEED Compliance      ☐ Warranty

### REFERENCED INSTALLATIONS

Identify at least **three** similar local projects on which proposed substitution was used:

#### PROJECT #1:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Facility Manager: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

#### PROJECT #2:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Facility Manager: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

#### PROJECT #3:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Facility Manager: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS:** The undersigned certify that:

- **Performance:** Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to the specified product, including appearance, quality, performance, code compliance, and sustainability compliance.
- **Warranty:** Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- **LEED Compliance (LEED projects only):** Same contribution to LEED program.
- **Operations and Maintenance:** Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, are available locally for the proposed substitution.
- **No Adverse Effect:** Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- **No Adverse Time or Cost:** Cost data and time as stated above are complete. Claims for additional costs or time related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are waived.
  - Payment will be made to the Owner for changes to the project design, including Architect's and Engineer's redesign fees and engineering, detailing, special inspection, and construction costs incurred by the Owner caused by acceptance of the substitution.
  - Coordination to incorporate the proposed substitution and associated modifications to the Work has been performed.
- **Dimensions and Clearances:** Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions or functional clearances.
- **Conditions of Acceptance:** The Architect's recommendation for approval, if granted, relies on data submitted and the opinion and knowledge of the Architect at the time decision is rendered. The approval is conditional in nature and subject to re-evaluation and reconsideration if additional data or materials are submitted, or coordination with other work is observed to invalidate claims that substitution is equal to items originally specified.

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Contractor)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Subcontractor)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:** Substitution requests are not part of the standard submittal process and shall not be submitted as part of shop drawings, product data, or samples submittals. Substitution

*requests must be filled out completely. Unresponsive or incomplete requests will be rejected and returned without review.*

### ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution acceptance is recommended.
- ☐ Substitution acceptance is recommended, with the following comments:

---

☐ Architect's additional services proposal attached.

☐ Resubmit Substitution Request:

☐ Provide the following: \_\_\_\_\_

---

☐ Provide proposal indicating amount of savings / credit to Owner

☐ Substitution acceptance is not recommended:

- ☐ Substitution Request received too late.
- ☐ Substitution Request received directly from subcontractor or supplier.
- ☐ Substitution Request not submitted in accordance with requirements.
- ☐ Substitution Request Form is not properly executed.
- ☐ Substitution Request does not indicate what item is being proposed.
- ☐ Insufficient information submitted to facilitate proper evaluation.
- ☐ Proposed product does not appear to comply with specified requirements.
- ☐ Proposed product will require substantial revisions to Contract Documents.

### CLK ARCHITECTS & ASSOCIATES

*CLK Architects & Associates acknowledges its reliance upon information provided by the Contractor, and makes no claim as to the accuracy, completeness, or validity of such information. If an accepted substitution is later found to not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for performance of the work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.*

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### OWNER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution is accepted; Architect to prepare Change Order.
- ☐ Substitution is not accepted.

By accepting this substitution, Owner agrees to compensate CLK Architects for additional services, if any, necessary to implement the substitution.

Additional Services: \$\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Owner's Representative)*

**END OF FORM 01 25 00**

This page is intentionally left blank.

## **SECTION 01 26 00**

### **CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.
  - 2. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
  - 3. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination for Requests for Interpretation" for administrative procedures for handling RFIs.

##### **1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions." or substantially similar form generated by the Architect.

##### **1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Contractor's Action: Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include separate costs of labor, materials, equipment and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
  - B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
    - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
    - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - 4. Include separate costs of labor, materials, equipment and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
    - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

#### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on owner provided forms.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on owner provided forms. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 26 00**



**SECTION 01 29 00**  
**PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

**1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms AIA G-702 with continuation sheets AIA G-703.
    - b. Submittal schedule. Schedule will need to be subdivided per level and per departments as scheduled in phasing plans. Each department will have all the disciplines required for that department. Each department will have a total lump sum. Each department scope shall include all general conditions and overhead and profit. Contractor shall submit per department basis the total amount of work completed. Architect will evaluate percentage of completion per department.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual **Table of Contents** as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values for each department. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section included in the scope of work per department.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  2. Submit draft schedule of values using AIA Document G 703 Continuation Sheets.
  3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.
  4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
    - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
  5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehouse.
  7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include cost of submittals.
    - a. Cost for submittals shall represent true cost of submittals preparation, as evidenced by subcontractor invoices, but not to exceed 5 percent of the total value of that item of work line item.
    - b. For major items, provide separate line items for materials and labor. Major items include, but are not limited to,
      - 1) Architectural woodwork
      - 2) Doors and frames
      - 3) Storefront and entrances
      - 4) Hardware
      - 5) Gypsum board and metal studs

- 6) Acoustical panel ceilings
  - 7) Resilient flooring
  - 8) Carpet
  - 9) Signage
  - 10) Equipment
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
- a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. In addition to line-item costs of Work specified in Sections in Divisions 02-27, furnish line-item costs for each of the following general administrative and procedural cost items:
- a. Bonds
  - b. Insurance
  - c. Mobilization
  - d. Field superintendence
  - e. Temporary facilities
  - f. Cleanup and disposal
  - g. Project closeout
  - h. Final cleaning
  - i. Demobilization
  - j. Overhead and General Conditions
  - k. Contractor's fee
10. Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical work shall be broken down in accordance with the following subcategories, as a minimum:
- a. Plumbing
  - b. Mechanical
  - c. Electrical
11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.
- 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT
- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
    - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
  - B. Payment Application Times: The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the calendar month.
    - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Preparation and Submittal of Draft of Initial Application for Payment (Pencil Copy):

1. Prepare draft copy of Application for Payment and meet with Owner and Architect to review the draft copy prior to submittal of the Application for Payment.
  2. Provide four (4) draft (pencil) copies within two (2) business days before the day of the review meeting with Owner, Architect. Submit substantiating data with each application copy: subcontractor applications for payment, copies of invoices, storage receipts, and data required by Owner
  3. After review of draft (pencil) copy by Owner, Architect, and Contractor, prepare Application for Payment, using agreed-upon data on Owner/Architect-reviewed schedule of values and Owner/Architect-reviewed pencil draft.
  4. Include specified information required for application preparation.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. Copy of executed Agreement between Owner and Contractor.
  2. List of subcontractors.
  3. Schedule of values.
  4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  6. Schedule of unit prices.
  7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  10. Copies of building permits.
  11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  12. Initial progress report.
  13. Report of preconstruction conference.
  14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  15. Performance and payment bonds.
  16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Payment Applications during Construction: Submit changes in submittals schedule, construction schedule, and other schedules with each application for payment.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
  3. Include documentation that a Registered Accessibility Specialist with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations has been hired to perform the state required inspection for compliance with Texas Accessibility Standards.
- L. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
10. Evidence of compliance and approval by inspector for Texas Department of Insurance - Building Construction requirements. Refer to Section 01 45 00.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 29 00**

## **SECTION 01 31 00**

### **PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

##### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Coordination Drawings:
  - 1. Contractor's stamped, approved Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Transmittal, submitting Contractor's approved Coordination Drawings to the Architect for Information.
- a. Retain on site, transmittals and one copy of Contractor's Coordination Drawings.

#### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.



3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Pre-installation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

## 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Meetings: Conduct separate coordination meetings with subcontractors. Owner and Architect may or may not be present at such meetings.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and time a minimum of three days prior to the meeting date.
- B. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- C. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.

2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
  4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
  5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
  6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
    - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
  7. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
  2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
  3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

#### 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Contractor shall submit RFIs to Architect.

2. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  3. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  4. Include only one subject per RFI. RFI's that include more than one subject or item will be returned to the Contractor unaddressed and require resubmittal as specified.
  5. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the cost (based on time and materials) of the review process performed by the Architect or the Architect's or Owner's consultants when RFIs fail to conform to the requirements stated herein, or in the opinion of the Architect are unnecessary or frivolous (i.e., the subject of the inquiry noted in the RFI is suitably addressed in the Contract Documents).
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Architect.
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject or item.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. RFI Submittal:
1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect.
- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
3. Faxed RFI's will not be addressed.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow 7 working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
  - a. RFI's addressing more than one subject or item.
  - b. Requests for approval of submittals.
  - c. Requests for approval of substitutions.
  - d. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
  - e. Requests for approval of nonconforming Work.
  - f. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - g. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  - h. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
  - i. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
    - 1) When Contractor's Notification is returned in more than 10 days, the change resulting from the RFI response is not eligible for an increase in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
4. Where the due date for an action or response occurs on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, such action or response shall be considered due on the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
  1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- G. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and

- Architect of scheduled meeting dates and time a minimum of 3 days prior to the meeting date.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Lines of communications.
    - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - g. Procedures for RFIs.
    - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - l. Preparation of record documents.
    - m. Use of the premises.
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Working hours.
    - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - t. Construction waste management and recycling
    - u. Parking availability.
    - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - x. First aid.
    - y. Security.
    - z. Progress cleaning.
    - aa. Inspection required at Substantial Completion for Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations requirements for Texas Accessibility Standards compliance. Refer to Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
    - bb. Inspections required by Texas Department of Insurance to ensure compliance with windstorm construction requirements. Refer to Section 01 45 00 "Windstorm Construction Requirements."

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility requirements.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.

2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for completing design documentation.
    - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Status of design documentation.

- 6) Deliveries.
  - 7) Off-site fabrication.
  - 8) Access.
  - 9) Site utilization.
  - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 14) Field observations.
  - 15) Status of RFIs.
  - 16) Status of proposal requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 31 00**



## **SECTION 01 32 00**

### **CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Site condition reports.
  - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 3. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 4. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships.

Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, a separate wing, a major department, or a similar significant construction element.
- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Format: Reference Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- D. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- F. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- G. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- H. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- J. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- K. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- L. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant, include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
  4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
  10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE**

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 4. Submittals Schedule shall be submitted as one of the conditions precedent to the Architect releasing electronic drawing or model files for Contractor's use. Refer to Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" and Appendix 'A' – Electronic File Transfer Agreement Form, attached thereto.
  - 5. Submittal review and processing times listed in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" shall be considered baselines, and shall take precedence over any lesser times promulgated by Contractor in the Submittal Schedule or Construction Schedule.
  - 6. No delay claim will be entertained, and no extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit proper and reasonable processing.

### **2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
    - a. Imaging Equipment.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - l. Building flush-out.
    - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
  8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure.
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
    - d. Completion of electrical installation.

e. Substantial Completion.

- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion:
  - 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for commencement of the Work.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
  3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing.
    - j. Punch list and final completion.
    - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
  2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  2. Description of activity.
  3. Main events of activity.
  4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  5. Early and late start dates.
  6. Early and late finish dates.
  7. Activity duration in workdays.

8. Total float or slack time.
  9. Average size of workforce.
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  5. Changes in the critical path.
  6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  7. Changes in the Contract Time.

## 2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  7. Accidents.
  8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  9. Unusual events (see special reports).
  10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  12. Emergency procedures.
  13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  16. Services connected and disconnected.
  17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  18. Partial completions and occupancies.
  19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.



## 2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

**END OF SECTION 01 32 00**

## **SECTION 01 33 00**

### **SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for the Submittal Schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination"; for submitting RFIs, issuing meeting minutes, and submitting Coordination Drawings requirements.
  - 3. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 4. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 5. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 6. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 7. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
  - 8. Divisions 02 through 27 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### 1.4 PROVISION AND USE OF ELECTRONIC FILES

- A. General: Electronic Drawing files of the Contract Drawings will NOT be furnished by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals unless procedures stated within the attached Appendix 'A' are agreed to by all parties and all parties sign the Agreement Form, and the Contractor properly prepares and submits the Submittals Schedule as indicated in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- B. Release of electronic drawing files are conditional upon the following:
  - 1. The drawings represented in the Electronic Drawing files are not Contract Documents.
  - 2. Files generally available for transfer will be limited to an impediments file as described in the Agreement.
  - 3. Only one set of electronic drawing files will be furnished; Contractor assumes responsibility for distributing pertinent files to the various subcontractors.
  - 4. The electronic drawing files have been developed without the assistance or specific expertise of the individual subcontractors and installers, and therefore do not account for or incorporate means, methods, shop standards, and routing economies required by individual subcontractors for the scope of work required by the finished Work.
  - 5. Modifications to the information and routings of the selected components shown on the electronic drawing files may be required and are the responsibility of the Contractor. All modifications are part of the scope of Work of this Project and shall be provided at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 6. Contractor and subcontractors agree that electronic drawing files are not fit for any particular purpose, including, but not limited to quantity take-offs, pricing, development of a building information model (BIM), clash detection, construction sequencing, or the manufacture of any building component or system.
  - 7. There are no assurances that the electronic drawing files will be usable by the Contractor's and subcontractors' systems, infrastructure, or software; and that the files may be subject to anomalies, errors, viruses, malware, or other unintended defects.
- C. Limitations of Electronic Drawing File Transfer Agreement:
  - 1. Agreement Form applies to Architectural Drawings only. If Contractor desires electronic drawing files for Drawings prepared by one of Architect's consultants, Contractor may contact consultant directly to obtain such files.
  - 2. Contractor shall recognize that various consultants retained by the Architect for this Project, or retained separately by the Owner, may have agreements that differ from that included in Appendix A, and may have differing costs and procedures involved with obtaining electronic drawing files.
  - 3. Architect makes no assertion that the Architect's or Owner's consultants will furnish electronic files of their Drawings. Additionally, not all Drawings may be available electronically.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a Schedule of Submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by Construction Schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by

Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup Construction Schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - a. Submit revised Submittal Schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.
5. Schedule Adjustments: Make adjustments requested by the Architect.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved Submittal Schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for windstorm construction review and resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.
  5. Unless otherwise indicated, where the due date of an action or submittal occurs on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, such action or submittal shall be considered due on the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.
  6. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
  7. In the event Contractor requests an accelerated submittal review by Architect, Architect will endeavor to accommodate Contractor's request. However, any such desired accelerated review times shall not supersede the requirements of the Contract, and no extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of Architect's failure or inability to adhere to Contractor's desired accelerated review times.
- C. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of subcontractor.
    - f. Name of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number preceded by the unique identifier and followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., XXXX-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., <XXXX>-061000.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.
  4. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
    - a. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
  5. Transmittal Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a

transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

a. Transmittal Form Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

- 1) Project name.
- 2) Date.
- 3) Destination (To:).
- 4) Source (From:).
- 5) Name and address of Architect.
- 6) Name of Contractor.
- 7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
- 9) Category and type of submittal.
- 10) Submittal purpose and description.
- 11) Specification Section number and title.
- 12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
- 13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 15) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
- 16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- 17) Remarks.
- 18) Signature of transmitter.

D. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

E. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

1. Clearly identify deviations from the Contract Documents by clouding or other suitable means acceptable to Architect. Provide accompanying detailed written explanation for each deviation.

F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
4. Transmittal shall contain the same information as the first transmittal except that transmittal numbers shall run consecutively and the submission number shall indicate 2nd, 3rd, etc. submission. The drawing number/description shall be identical to the initial submission and the date shall be the revised date for that submission.
5. No new material shall be included on the same transmittal for a resubmission.
6. On resubmissions of Shop Drawings, the Architect's review shall be generally restricted to review of revisions to the original shop drawing.
7. Clearly identify changes made by clouding or other suitable means acceptable to Architect. Only changes that are clouded will be reviewed on a resubmittal.

Architect is not responsible for reviewing resubmittals that are not clouded on resubmittal.

- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- H. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with "A - NO EXCEPTIONS" or "B - EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" action taken from Architect's action stamp.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submittal Format:
    - a. Provide electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Architect.
      - 1) Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
    - b. Number of Paper Copies (If Required):
      - 1) Submit four copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain one copy and return three copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document. Copies shall be distributed as follows:
        - a) One copy for Contractor's use.
        - b) One copy for subcontractor's use.
        - c) One copy shall be provided to the Owner. Furnish Owner with final copy designated as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" only.
        - d) Contractor shall be responsible for providing additional copies as required for additional personnel, field use, etc.
      - 2) Submit one extra set of submittals to be retained by Architect's consultant, where the consultant was delegated design responsibility for that item of work to which submittal pertains.
      - 3) Submit one extra set of applicable Division 23 related submittals for Commissioning of HVAC system.
      - 4) Surplus copies in addition to those indicated above will not be marked up by the Architect or consultant.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
    - f. Templates and patterns.
    - g. Schedules.
    - h. Compliance with specified standards.
    - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - k. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Submittals containing reproduction of Contract Drawings are not considered Shop Drawings and will be returned without action. Any delay due to such rejection will not be grounds for an extension of Contract Time.



- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available. Submit color charts showing actual colors. Photographic representations or reproductions will not be accepted.
  6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
- F. Subcontractors List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- G. Submittal Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in this Section for submittal of submittal schedule.
- H. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- I. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- J. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
- K. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- L. Windstorm Construction Requirements as found in Product Index of Texas Department of Insurance or Notice of Acceptance from Florida Building Code. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 45 30 "Windstorm Construction Requirements."
- M. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- N. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- O. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare and submit according to instructions in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.
- P. Construction Photographs: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- Q. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- R. Certificates:
1. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

4. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Test reports:
1. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  2. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  3. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    - a. Name of evaluation organization.
    - b. Date of evaluation.
    - c. Time period when report is in effect.
    - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    - e. Description of product.
    - f. Test procedures and results.
    - g. Limitations of use.
  4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
  6. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
  2. Required substrate tolerances.
  3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  4. Required installation tolerances.
  5. Required adjustments.
  6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

- U. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements, and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, or installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- W. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Unless submittal of Material Safety Data Sheets is specifically required in Division 02 to 51 Sections to confirm compliance with VOC content of materials, Material Safety Data Sheets are not required submittals and are not subject to Architect's review. Contractor remains solely responsible for job site safety controls, procedures, and programs. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets directly to Owner as part of Closeout Submittals unless otherwise directed. If submitted to Architect, the Architect will not review this information and will return it with no action taken.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.
  - 1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
  - 1. Verify with the Specification Section that submittal is required by the Contract Documents. Submittals not required shall not be submitted and, if submitted, will not be processed or reviewed by the Architect.
  - 2. Verify:
    - a. Field measurements.
    - b. Field construction criteria.
    - c. Catalog numbers and similar data.
    - d. Proper interface with adjacent or related work.
  - 3. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Assign submittal numbers and transmit submittals to the Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Contractor's submittal review stamp shall be consistent with the requirements of the Agreement and General Conditions.
  - 2. A stamp containing language which defers or assigns Contractor's responsibilities to subcontractor will not be permitted; submittals bearing a stamp with such language will be returned without action. Any delay due to such rejection will not be grounds for an extension of Contract Time.
  - 3. Submittals without the Contractor's review stamp and submittals from entities other than the Contractor will be rejected. Any delay due to such rejection will not be grounds for an extension of Contract Time.

#### **3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION**

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
  - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal:
    - a. A - NO EXCEPTIONS
    - b. The Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
  - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal:
    - a. B - EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED

- b. The Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance. Resubmittal is not required for this action.
  - 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal:
    - a. C – REVISE AND RESUBMIT
    - b. Do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
    - c. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "C- REVISE AND RESUBMIT" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
  - 4. Returned as Rejected: When the Architect marks a submittal:
    - a. D – REJECTED
    - b. Do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. The submittal does not conform to the design concept or meet requirements of the Contract Documents.
    - c. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "D – REJECTED" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
  - 5. Returned as received for Information Only: When the Architect marks a submittal:
    - a. E – FOR INFORMATION ONLY
    - b. Proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. The submittal is acceptable, but the Architect's affirmative action is not required.
  - 6. Returned as Not Reviewed: When the Architect marks a submittal:
    - a. F – NOT REVIEWED
    - b. Submittal is not required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Submittals are reviewed for conformance with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review is not for the purpose of confirming or approving: (a) deviation from the Contract Documents, including but not limited to deviation with reference to material, quantity, location, quality, dimension, or orientation (except as expressly annotated in writing by the Architect herein), (b) means, methods, sequences, or techniques of construction (unless expressly called for in the Contract Documents and herein expressly highlighted for review and approval by the Architect), (c) safety of the contractor(s) work, work plan, procedures, workers or of the site, (d) any clarification of a patent or latent ambiguity or defect in the Contract Documents, or (e) the procurement or request for any labor, materials or other expense of the contractor(s) which is in addition to that previously approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall be and shall remain responsible for: (a) compliance with the Contract Documents, (b) coordination of the Work (including amongst various trades), (c) performing the Work in a safe and satisfactory manner, (d) confirming and correlating quantity and dimensions, and (e) the construction schedule.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party. The action stamp on informational Submittals shall be "E – FOR INFORMATION ONLY" if the submittal is acceptable, and "C – RESUBMIT" if submittal is not acceptable.

- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned marked "F - NOT REVIEWED."
- G. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Unless submittal of Material Safety Data Sheets is specifically required in Division 02 to 27 Sections to confirm compliance with VOC content of materials, Material Safety Data Sheets are not required submittals and are not subject to Architect's review. Submit MSDSs directly to the Contractor; do not submit to Architect.
  - 1. Architect will not review MSDSs and will return them with no action taken.

### 3.3 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Appendix A – Electronic Drawing File Transfer Agreement Form.

**END OF SECTION 01 33 00**

## **SECTION 01 40 00**

### **QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 27 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- ~~B.~~ Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to



authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- E. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities, provide contractors "Company Wide Quality Control Plan".
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance requirements prepared by Structural Engineer responsible for Windstorm Construction requirements.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- F. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

## 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
1. Automatic Sprinkler System: Certified by as required by state and municipality in which Project is located.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
  - G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
    1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
    2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
  - H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
  - I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
  - J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
    1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
      - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
      - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
      - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
      - d. When testing is complete, remove assemblies; do not reuse materials on Project.
    2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
    1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
    2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
    3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will

be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Update as the Work progresses.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

#### 1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG**

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### **3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION 01 40 00**



## **SECTION 01 42 00**

### **REFERENCES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the building on which Project is to occur.

### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; [www.din.de](http://www.din.de).
  - 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org).
  - 3. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
  - 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org).
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil).
  - 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov).
  - 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; [www.nist.gov](http://www.nist.gov).
  - 4. DOD - Department of Defense; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
  - 5. DOE - Department of Energy; [www.energy.gov](http://www.energy.gov).
  - 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; [www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov).
  - 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov).
  - 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov).
  - 9. GSA - General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
  - 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; [www.hud.gov](http://www.hud.gov).
  - 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <http://eetd.lbl.gov>.
  - 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov).
  - 13. SD - Department of State; [www.state.gov](http://www.state.gov).

14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; [www.trb.org](http://www.trb.org).
  15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; [www.ars.usda.gov](http://www.ars.usda.gov).
  16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; [www.usda.gov](http://www.usda.gov).
  17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov).
  18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; [www.usp.org](http://www.usp.org).
  19. USPS - United States Postal Service; [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com).
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; [www.gpo.gov/fdsys](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys).
  2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
  3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
  4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
  5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
    - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; [www.dsp.dla.mil](http://www.dsp.dla.mil).
    - b. Available from General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
    - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; [www.wbdg.org/ccb](http://www.wbdg.org/ccb).
  6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
  7. USAB - United States Access Board; [www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov).
  8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. TFS - Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; <http://txforests.service.tamu.edu>.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 01 42 00**

**SECTION 01 50 00**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Definitions: Specific administrative and procedural minimum actions are specified in this section, as extensions of provisions in General Conditions and other Contract Documents. These requirements have been included for special purposes as indicated. Nothing in this section is intended to limit types and amounts of temporary work required, and no omission from this section will be recognized as an indication by Architect or Engineer that such temporary activity is not required for successful completion of the work and compliance with requirements of Contract Documents. Provisions of this section are applicable to, but not by way of limitation, utility services, construction facilities, security/protection provisions, and support facilities.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. General: In addition to compliance with governing regulations and rules/recommendations of franchised utility companies, comply with specific requirements indicated and with applicable local industry standards for construction work (published recommendations by local consensus "building councils").
- B. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of ANSI A10-Series standards on construction safety, including A10.3, A10.4, A10.5, A10.6, A10.7, A10.8, A10.9, A10.10, A10.11, A10.12, A10.13, A10.14, A10.15, A10.17, A10.18, A10.20 and A10.22.
- C. NFPA Code: Comply with NFPA Code 241 "Building Construction and Demolition Operations."
- D. Environmental Impact Statement: Comply with provisions of Owner's committed EIS, for development and operation of temporary facilities and construction activities.
- E. Conservation: In compliance with energy/materials conservation, install and operate temporary facilities and perform construction activities in manner which reasonably will be conservative and avoid waste of energy and materials including water.

**1.4 JOB CONDITIONS:**

- A. General: Establish and initiate use of each temporary facility at time first reasonably required for proper performance of the work. Terminate use and remove facilities at earliest reasonable time, when no longer needed or when permanent facilities have, with authorized use, replaced the need.
- B. Conditions of Use: Install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities in a manner and at locations that will be safe, non-hazardous, sanitary and protective of persons and property, and free of deleterious effects.

## **PARTS 2 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION**

### **2.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. The types of services renovated include, but not by way of limitation, water, sewerage, electrical power, electronic data and telephones. Comply with service companies' recommendations on materials and methods, or engage service companies to modify services. Locate and relocate services (as necessary) to minimize interference with construction operations.

### **2.2 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES:**

- A. The types of temporary construction facilities required, include, but not by way of limitation, enclosure of work, heat, ventilation, electrical power distribution, lighting, dust and noise partitions. Provide facilities reasonably required to perform construction operations properly and adequately.
- B. Electrical Power: Use of existing electrical outlets in area of work will be allowed.
- C. Lighting: Provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere by combined use of daylight, general lighting, and portable plug-in task lighting. Provide general lighting with local switching which will enable energy conservation during periods of varying activity (work-in-progress, traffic only, security check, lock-up, etc.)
- D. Access Provisions: Provide ramps, stairs, ladders and similar temporary access elements as reasonably required to perform the work and facilitate its inspection during installation. Comply with reasonable requests of governing authorities performing inspections.
  - 1. Coordinate the location of temporary dust/construction partitions and access provisions with Architect prior to beginning installation. Verify with facility that Interim Life Safety measures and proposed exiting is acceptable.
  - 2. In areas of renovation within existing facilities, provide temporary ramps, doors, corridors, etc., as required to maintain fire exits as required by the authority having jurisdiction.

### **2.3 SECURITY/PROTECTION PROVISIONS:**

- A. The types of temporary security and protection provisions required include, but not by way of limitation, barricades, and similar provisions intended to minimize property losses, personal injuries and claims for damages at Project area.
- B. Storage of combustible and flammable materials shall be maintained outside of (and well detached from) the building(s). Storage of combustibles shall not be located inside the building(s).
- C. The supply of flammable paints, solvents, oils, gas cylinders, etc., inside the building(s) shall be limited to that required for one day's use.
- D. Cutting and welding operations present a severe hazard, and such work should be done outside of the building(s) whenever possible. Contact facility maintenance department for appropriate permits prior to any work occurring.
- E. No smoking is allowed on site.
- F. All combustible waste and scrap materials shall be removed from the building on a daily basis. No "on-site" incineration shall be permitted.
- G. Ready access for the Public Fire Department shall be maintained to all areas.
- H. Temporary Interruption of Fire Alarm System: The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing emergency measures, including roaming fire watches that will maintain the integrity of the fire protection during periods of impairment to such system.
  - 1. Notify the school superintendent and the local Fire Department that protection will be impaired. The information should include system that will be out of service, for how long, and what areas will be affected.
  - 2. Temporary emergency measures that shall be implemented include roaming fire watches; discontinue any work involving cutting or welding.
  - 3. Protection that is impaired should be restored as soon as possible but should not be allowed to continue overnight or over a weekend or holiday period. Once the work is commenced to correct the impairment, it should be continued until the work is complete and the system restored to service.
  - 4. Advise all previously notified parties of the restoration of service at the first opportunity.

#### 2.4 TEMPORARY SUPPORT FACILITIES:

- A. The types of temporary support facilities required include, but not by way of limitation, field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, drinking water, first aid facilities, bulletin board, private telephones, project identification signs, clean-up facilities, waste disposal service, and similar miscellaneous general services, all as may be reasonably required for proficient performance of the Work and accommodation of personnel at the site including Owner's and Architect's/Engineer's personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary support facilities, and make incidental similar use of permanent work of the

project only when and in manner authorized by Architect/Engineer, and if not otherwise indicated, immediately before time of substantial completion. Locate temporary support facilities for convenience of users, and for minimum interference with construction activities.

- B. Contractor's Field Office: Provide adequate office space for field office personnel plus one spare work station for incidental use by subcontractor's personnel, suitably finished, furnished, equipped and conditioned.
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls
  - 1. Describe prime considerations of project coordination as affected by:
    - a. Use of existing site facilities, including storage space, paved drives and parking areas, utility connections, and toilets;
    - b. Interruption of Facility utility services; and
    - c. Temporary offices, telephone service and toilet facilities.
  - 2. A designated area on site for construction debris recycling and disposal will be provided on site. Location to be coordinated with on-site facility supervisor.
    - a. Provide area for collection, storage and retrieval of separated debris for recycling. These bins or roll-offs shall be clearly marked for:
      - 1) Wood
      - 2) Concrete
      - 3) Metal
      - 4) Cardboard (covered)
      - 5) Trash

**END OF SECTION 01 50 00**

## **SECTION 01 60 00**

### **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
  - 2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 3. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions after bid /pricing.
  - 4. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.



- C. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- D. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. **Comparable Product Requests:** Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. **Form:** Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  - 3. **Initial Submittal:** Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
  - 4. **Completed List:** Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  - 5. **Architect's Action:** If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. **Form of Approval:** As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. **Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal:** Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
  - 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  - 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- 1.8 PROHIBITION ON INCORPORATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
- A. Architect and its consultants have not knowingly specified for incorporation into the work, materials or products containing hazardous materials or toxic substances (including asbestos).
  - B. Contractor (including its subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material suppliers/fabricators under its control) is prohibited from incorporating any material or products into the work containing hazardous materials or toxic substances.
  - C. As part of completed materials and products list required herein, Contractor shall assemble, for the Owner's records, the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials and products incorporated into the work. These MSD sheets shall be updated upon final completion of the work to incorporate changes which have occurred during the course of the work due to approved substitution requests and other modifications. Architect will not review, nor approve, the MSD sheets. The Contractor, also as a pre-requisite to achieving final completion, shall provide a certificate to the Owner indicating that no hazardous or toxic materials or products were incorporated into the work.
  - D. Architect and its consultants are not responsible for the presence of hazardous materials or toxic substances in or around the work, nor the exposure to persons who construct or subsequently occupy the work. The Architect will not provide certifications regarding the presence or absence of such materials or substances.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES**

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard

- options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated, when submitted in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.
  2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated, when submitted in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.
  3. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  4. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by another manufacturer.
    - a. Submitted in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.
  5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated, when submitted in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or

texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

1. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  2. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
  3. Full Industry Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full industry range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from any listed manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
  4. "Custom Color as selected by Architect" or "to match color on file in Architect's office", "match Architect's sample" means that the color selected is custom and requires custom formulations and submissions of color to obtain Architect's approval prior to application.
- E. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 01 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submitted in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

### **END OF SECTION 01 60 00**

## **SECTION 01 73 00**

### **EXECUTION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Installation of the Work.
  - 3. Cutting and patching.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

##### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will

- perform patching work.
- 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
- 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
  - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - f. Control systems.
    - g. Communication systems.
    - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - i. Conveying systems.
    - j. Electrical wiring systems.
    - k. Operating systems of special construction.
  - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - b. Membranes and flashings.
    - c. Equipment supports.
    - d. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - e. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
  - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been

cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examination of the Site and Records of Existing Construction and Conditions: Examine the site, the records of existing construction, and the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Notify the Architect immediately if existing conditions discovered will affect the Work as shown on the Contract Documents
- B. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and elevation at points of connection of electrical services, and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Conditions Furnished in the Contract Documents: The Contract Documents are based upon the information furnished to the Architect by the Owner. Such information is available from the Owner. The records are furnished for information only and may not represent all conditions that will be encountered. The records of existing site represent conditions known to the Owner. Other construction, of which no records are available, may be encountered. Dimensions of existing construction are based on information provided to the Architect by the Owner. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall field verify dimensions of existing conditions.
- D. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator



present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- E. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
  2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  4. Recommended corrections.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.3 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

### 3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to

Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Precautions Against Movement or Settlement: The Contractor shall take precautions, including bracing, shoring, underpinning, or other retaining structures, to guard against movement or settlement of existing or new construction. Assume responsibility for the design, safety, and support of such construction, and for movement, settlement, damage, or injury resulting from the construction.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- D. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- E. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- F. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- G. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- H. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- I. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- J. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together

to form hairline joints.

- K. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar

operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will install specified products as part of this contract. Contractor to be responsible to coordinate with owner when furniture needs to be relocated to allow for construction activities. Contractor to include all labor to assist owner in relocation and installation of furniture and equipment at all work areas.

### 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other

contractors are working concurrently.

- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of new equipment and operating components with requirements in sections found within this specification.
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION 01 73 00**

## **SECTION 01 77 00**

### **CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 4. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
  - 5. Divisions 03 through 27 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at time of request for Substantial Completion Inspection.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.



#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

#### 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. "Substantial Completion" is the stage in the progress of Work when Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with Contract Documents so Owner can occupy or utilize Work for use which it is intended.
  - 1. Work will not be considered suitable for Substantial Completion review until all systems and equipment are operational; all designated or required governmental inspections and certifications have been made and posted, designated instruction of Owner's personnel in operation of systems and equipment has been completed, operation and maintenance data has been satisfactorily turned over to the Owner, and all finishes are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, such that the Owner could occupy project or designated portion thereof on following day, and completion of Work by Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper Owner's normal business operations.
  - 2. Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within a reasonable time, agreed upon by Owner, following date of Substantial Completion. Failure of the Contractor to complete the Work within the stipulated time shall automatically re-institute the provisions for liquidated damages due Owner as contained elsewhere in Contract Documents, or as provided by law for such period of time as may be required by Contractor to fully complete Work whether Owner has occupied the Project or not.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- C. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
    - a. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) inspection.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

- a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- D. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
  6. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs and photographic negatives, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  7. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  8. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  10. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  11. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- E. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request and the Contractor's list of incomplete items, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

#### 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00

"Payment Procedures."

2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A or substantially similar form, and forward to Architect at time of request for Substantial Completion inspection. Architect may use same form for Architect's supplemental items to Contractor.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARD INSPECTION

- A. Provide assistance with inspection at Substantial Completion of facility in accordance with rules and regulation of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations (TDLR) for the purpose of determining compliance with the Texas Accessibility Standards. Inspector must be licensed with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations to perform the required inspection.
- B. Upon receipt of Inspector's report, immediately make corrections of any reported non-compliant items. Provide documentation to Owner of completed corrective measures.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 78 23.

1.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 01 78 39.

1.12 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and assemble complete warranty submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including plenums, shafts, trenches, attics, and similar spaces.
    - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - l. Clean new plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
      - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01.

- Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK – IN AREA OF WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - 5. Replace damaged/non-operating LED bulbs.

**END OF SECTION 01 77 00**

## **SECTION 01 78 23**

### **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
  - C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
  - D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
    1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY**

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  1. List of documents.
  2. List of systems.
  3. List of equipment.
  4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

### **2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA



section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Architect.
  7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system,

- organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
- b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
  5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and

finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include

more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

**END OF SECTION 01 78 23**

## **SECTION 01 78 39**

### **PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 27 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

##### **1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Initial Submittal:
    - a. Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
    - b. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
  - 2. Final Submittal:
    - a. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
    - b. Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
  - 3. Final Submittal:
    - a. Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
    - b. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with

various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - d. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - e. Actual equipment locations.
    - f. Duct size and routing.
    - g. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - h. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - i. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - l. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:



1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original "Issue for Construction" Contract Drawings.
  2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the original "Issue for Construction" Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of Electronic Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Digital Data Software Program: The electronic files will be made available in the digital data software program in which they were produced by the Architect. Contractor is responsible for any necessary conversions to an alternate software program.
    - c. See Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  3. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes.

Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 01 78 39**

## **SECTION 01 79 00**

### **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Demonstration and Training: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Name of Construction Manager.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
  - 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

01 79 00 - 1

each binder.

3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  3. Review required content of instruction.
  4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections:
  1. Motorized doors.
  2. New Equipment.

3. Fire-protection system modifications to fire alarm.
  4. Refrigeration systems, pumps, and distribution piping.
  5. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  6. Lighting equipment and controls.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days'

#### **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

advance notice.

- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

**END OF SECTION 01 79 00**



**SECTION 02 41 19**  
**SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store at location on campus as directed by facilities management.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to school district.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure facilities and other users on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Coordination of church's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of church's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
    - a. Personal moveable items within space and adjacent areas where work is to occur.
    - b. Equipment.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials have not been identified in the area of work.
  - 1. Any known hazardous materials will be removed by the Owner before start of the Work in that area.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by the Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Material Remediation.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection system in service and Life Safety Measures during selective demolition operations.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

## 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with school district operations.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by school district. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

- D. Verify that hazardous materials, if identified in building, have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire protection system, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent spaces and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed or relocated from spaces.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically by phase, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations high areas or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 12 hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to the Owner.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 02 41 19**



## SECTION 05 50 00

### METAL FABRICATIONS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
- 2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
- 3. Steel framing and supports for overhead [**grilles**].
- 4. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
- 5. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
- 6. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 7. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 8. Shelf angles.
- 9. Structural-steel door frames.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

- 1. Loose steel lintels.
- 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
- 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

##### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Metal nosings and treads.
  - 2. Paint products.
  - 3. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
  - 2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
  - 3. Steel framing and supports for overhead [**grilles**].
  - 4. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
  - 5. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
  - 6. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
  - 7. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 8. Shelf angles.
  - 9. Alternating tread devices.
  - 10. Structural-steel door frames.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
  - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
  - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 4. Alternating Tread Device Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.

### 2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, [Type 304].
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, [Type 304].
- E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- F. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A 741.
  - 1. Wire-Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

- J. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
  - 1. Size of Channels: [**1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm)**] [**As indicated**].
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, [**commercial steel, Type B**] [**structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230)**], with **G90 (Z275)** coating; [**0.108-inch (2.8-mm)**] [**0.079-inch (2-mm)**] [**0.064-inch (1.6-mm)**] nominal thickness.
  - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, [**commercial steel, Type B**] [**structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230)**]; [**0.0966-inch (2.5-mm)**] [**0.0677-inch (1.7-mm)**] [**0.0528-inch (1.35-mm)**] minimum thickness; [**unfinished**] [**coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel**] [**hot-dip galvanized after fabrication**].
- K. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, Alloy 6061-T6.
- M. Aluminum Extrusions: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, Alloy 6063-T6.
- N. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- O. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- P. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).
- Q. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (lead red brass) or No. C84400 (lead semired brass).
- R. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.
- S. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent lead nickel bronze).

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide [**Type 304**] stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or **ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M)**, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
  - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
  - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, **ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6)**; with hex nuts, **ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M)**; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, **ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3)**; with hex nuts, **ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3)**; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, **ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M)**; with hex nuts, **ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M)**; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy .
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, **ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M)**; and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- H. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, **1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm)** by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than **3 inches (75 mm)** long at not more than **8 inches (200 mm)** o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with [**Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting.**"]
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch (1 mm)** unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, **1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm)**, with a minimum **6-inch (150-mm)** embedment and **2-inch (50-mm)** hook, not less than **8 inches (200 mm)** from ends and corners of units and **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
  - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
  - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes [**as required by partition manufacturer**] with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as [**as required by partition manufacturer**]. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
  - 1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
  - 2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
  - 3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c.
- E. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide **1/2-inch (12.7-mm)** baseplates with four **5/8-inch (16-mm)** anchor bolts and **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** top plates.
- F. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- G. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with [**zinc-rich primer**] where indicated.

## 2.7 STRUCTURAL-STEEL DOOR FRAMES

- A. Fabricate structural-steel door frames from steel shapes, plates, and bars of size and to dimensions indicated, fully welded together, with **5/8-by-1-1/2-inch (16-by-38-mm)** steel channel stops, unless otherwise indicated. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Secure removable stops to frame with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced at not more than **10 inches (250 mm)** o.c. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware.
  - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry.
- B. Extend bottom of frames to floor elevation indicated with steel angle clips welded to frames for anchoring frame to floor with expansion shields and bolts.
- C. Prime steel frames.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
  - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize[ **and prime** ] [ **exterior** ] miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime [ **exterior** ] miscellaneous steel trim with [ **zinc-rich primer.** ] [ **primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."** ]

## 2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

## 2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.



1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
  - B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
  - C. Shop prime iron and steel items[ **not indicated to be galvanized**] unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
    1. Shop prime with [**universal shop primer**] indicated.
  - D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with [**SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."**] [**SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."**] [**requirements indicated below:**]
    1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
    2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
    3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
    4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
    1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
- 2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES
- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
  - B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior

units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for [**ceiling hung toilet partitions**] [**operable partitions**] securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum **2.0-mil (0.05-mm)** dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in [**Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."**]
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

**END OF SECTION 05 50 00**

## **SECTION 06 10 53**

### **MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 3. Wood blocking and nailers.
  - 4. Wood furring.
  - 5. Wood sleepers.
  - 6. Utility shelving.
  - 7. Plywood backing panels.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

##### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ### A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- ### A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, **omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.**
  3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: [**15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness**] unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2[ **for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b.**
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, **omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.**
- D. Application: Treat **all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.**
1. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  2. Wood framing members that are less than **18 inches (460 mm)** above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than **10.5 feet (3.2 m)** beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process

- after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, **omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.**
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat **all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated:**
1. Concealed blocking.
  2. Plywood backing panels.

## 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: **Construction or No. 2:**
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  6. Northern species; NLGA.
  7. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
  8. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Other Framing: **No. 2 Construction or No. 2:**
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  2. Southern pine; SPIB.
  3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
  4. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  5. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  6. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
  7. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  8. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
  9. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Cants.
  4. Furring.
  5. Grounds.
  6. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: **Construction or No. 2:**
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
  7. Northern species; NLGA.
  8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with **[15]** percent maximum moisture content of **[any of the following]** species and grades:
1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; **[Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling)]** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine **[No. 2]** grade; SPIB.
  3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), **[Construction or No. 2 Common]** grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, **[Construction or No. 2 Common]** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. Concealed Boards: **[15]** percent maximum moisture content of **[any of the following]** species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, **[No. 2]** grade; SPIB.
  2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), **[Construction or No. 2 Common]** grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, **[Construction or No. 2 Common]** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  4. Eastern softwoods, **[No. 2]** Common grade; NELMA.
  5. Northern species, **[No. 2]** Common grade; NLGA.
  6. Western woods, **[Construction or No. 2 Common]** grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.



- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal thickness.

## 2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: [**ASTM C 1002**] [**ASTM C 954**], length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on [**ICC-ES AC01**] as appropriate for the substrate.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with **ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2** (**ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4**).

## 2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, **G60 (Z180)** coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); **G185 (Z550)** coating designation; and not less than **0.036 inch (0.9 mm)** thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate[ **furring,**] nailers, blocking, [**grounds,**] and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.[ **Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.**]
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than **16 inches (406 mm)** o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than **96 inches (2438 mm)** o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than **96 inches (2438 mm)** o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and **2-inch nominal (38-mm actual)** thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than **100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m)** and to solidly fill space below partitions.
  - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than **20 feet (6 m)** o.c.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- I. Comply with AWP4 M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install **1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-)** size furring [**vertically**] at [**24 inches (610 mm)**] [**600 mm**] o.c.

- C. Furring to Receive [**Gypsum Board**] or [**Plaster Lath**]: Install **1-by-2-inch nominal-** (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at [**16 inches (406 mm)**] [**400 mm**] o.c.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

**END OF SECTION 06 10 53**

## **SECTION 06 20 23**

### **INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior trim, including non-fire-rated interior door frames.
  - 2. Interior [**hardboard**] paneling.
  - 3. Shelving

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
  - 2. Section 06 44 00 "Ornamental Woodwork" for finished woodworking.
  - 3. Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

##### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preserved treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of

- preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
  - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
  - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.
- C. Samples for Verification:
- 1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.
  - 2. For foam plastic moldings, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm).
  - 3. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
  - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
  - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."
- B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
  - 1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece[, **or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency**].
- C. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
- D. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
  - 1. Color: [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**].

### **2.2 INTERIOR TRIM**

- A. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain Finish):
  - 1. Species and Grade: **Red oak**; NHLA.

2. Maximum Moisture Content: **9** percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Gluing for Width: **Allowed**.
5. Veneered Material: **Not allowed**.
6. Face Surface: **Surfaced (smooth)**.
7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

B. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain Finish): WMMPA HWM 2, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in WMMPA HWM 1.

1. Species: **Red oak**.
2. Kiln-dried softwood or MDF, with exposed surfaces veneered with species indicated, may be used in lieu of solid wood.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
6. Base Pattern: [HWM 633, 7/16-by-3-1/4-inch (11-by-83-mm) ogee] [HWM 713, 7/16-by-3-1/4-inch (11-by-83-mm) ranch] [HWM 753, 7/16-by-3-1/4-inch (11-by-83-mm) beaded-edge] [WM 620, 7/16-by-4-1/4-inch (11-by-108-mm) ogee] base.
7. Shoe-Mold Pattern: [HWM 129, 7/16-by-11/16-inch (11-by-17-mm) quarter-round] [HWM 126, 1/2-by-3/4-inch (13-by-19-mm) quarter-round] [HWM 131, 1/2-by-3/4-inch (13-by-19-mm) ogee] shoe mold.
8. Casing Pattern: [HWM 328, 1/2-by-2-1/4-inch (13-by-57-mm) clamshell] [HWM 366, 1/2-by-2-1/4-inch (13-by-57-mm) featheredge] [HWM 376, 1/2-by-2-1/4-inch (13-by-57-mm) beaded-edge] casing.
9. Mull-Casing Pattern: [HWM 989, 3/16-by-2-inch (5-by-51-mm) square-edge] [HWM 988, 3/8-by-1-1/2-inch (9.5-by-38-mm) featheredge] [HWM 987, 3/8-by-2-inch (9.5-by-51-mm) featheredge] casing.
10. Stop Pattern: [HWM 856, 3/8-by-1-3/8-inch (9.5-by-35-mm) ranch] [HWM 946, 3/8-by-1-3/8-inch (9.5-by-35-mm) ogee] [HWM 886, 3/8-by-1-3/8-inch (9.5-by-35-mm) bullnose] stop.
11. Chair-Rail Pattern: HWM 297, 11/16-by-3-inch (17-by-76-mm) chair rail.

## 2.3 PANELING

- A. Hardwood Veneer Plywood Paneling: Manufacturer's stock hardwood plywood panels complying with HPVA HP-1.
- B. Hardboard Paneling: Interior factory-finished hardboard paneling complying with AHA 135.5.

1. Thickness: [1/4 inch (6.4 mm)].
2. Finish: [Class I].
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested according to ASTM E 84:
  - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.



4. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: **[As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].**

## 2.4 SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

- A. **[Exposed] [Closet] [Utility]** Shelving: Made from **[the following material]**, **3/4 inch (19 mm)** thick.
1. Wood boards as specified above for **[lumber trim for opaque]** finish.
- B. Shelf Cleats: **[3/4-by-5-1/2-inch (19-by-140-mm) boards with hole and notch to receive clothes rods]**, as specified above for **[shelving] [lumber trim for opaque finish]**.
- C. Shelf Brackets with Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04051; prime-painted formed steel.
- D. Shelf Brackets without Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04041; prime-painted formed steel.
- E. Standards for Adjustable Shelf Brackets: BHMA A156.9, B04102; **[powder-coat-finished] [brass-finished] [zinc-plated]** steel.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Brackets: BHMA A156.9, B04112; **[powder-coat-finished steel] [brass-finished steel] [zinc-plated steel] [bronze-anodized aluminum] [black-anodized aluminum] [natural aluminum]**.
- G. Standards for Adjustable Shelf Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; **[powder-coat-finished] [brass-finished] [zinc-plated]** steel.
- H. Adjustable Shelf Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04081 or B04091; **[powder-coat-finished] [brass-finished] [zinc-plated]** steel.
- I. Clothes Rods: **1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-)** diameter, **[clear, kiln-dried hardwood]**.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives.
- D. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
  - 2. Wood-board paneling.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than **1 inch (25 mm)** in nominal thickness to **1/16-inch (1.5-mm)** radius and edges of lumber **1 inch (25 mm)** or more in nominal thickness to **1/8-inch (3-mm)** radius.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours[ **unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer**].

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Install to tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm)** for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with **1/32-inch (0.8-mm)**

maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.

4. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch (4.7-mm) variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

### 3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches (610 mm) long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. [Miter] at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
  1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
  2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
  3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

### 3.5 PANELING INSTALLATION

- A. Plywood Paneling: Select and arrange panels on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent panels. Leave 1/4-inch (6-mm) gap to be covered with trim at top, bottom, and openings. Install with uniform tight joints between panels.
  1. Attach panels to supports with manufacturer's recommended panel adhesive and fasteners. Space fasteners and adhesive as recommended by panel manufacturer.
  2. Conceal fasteners to greatest practical extent.
  3. Arrange panels with grooves and joints over supports. Fasten to supports with nails of type and at spacing recommended by panel manufacturer. Use fasteners with prefinished heads matching groove color.
- B. Hardboard Paneling: Install according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Leave 1/4-inch (6-mm) gap to be covered with trim at top, bottom, and openings. Butt adjacent panels with moderate contact. Use fasteners with prefinished heads matching paneling color.
  1. Wood Stud or Furring Substrate: Install with 1-inch (25-mm) annular-ring shank hardboard nails.

2. Plaster or Gypsum-Board Substrate: Install with 1-5/8-inch (41-mm) annular-ring shank hardboard nails.
  3. Nailing: Space nails 4 inches (100 mm) o.c. at panel perimeter and 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. at intermediate supports unless otherwise required by manufacturer.
- C. Board Paneling: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions. Arrange in random-width pattern suggested by manufacturer unless boards or planks are of uniform width.
1. Install in full lengths without end joints.
  2. Stagger end joints in random pattern to uniformly distribute joints on each wall.
  3. Install with uniform end joints with only end-matched (tongue-and-groove) joints within each field of paneling.
  4. Install with uniform end joints. Locate end joints only over furring or blocking.
  5. Select and arrange boards on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent boards. Install with uniform tight joints between boards.
  6. Fasten paneling by face nailing, setting nails, and filling over nail heads.
  7. Fasten paneling with trim screws, set below face and filled.
  8. Fasten paneling by blind nailing through tongues.
  9. Fasten paneling with paneling system manufacturer's concealed clips.
  10. Fasten paneling to gypsum wallboard with panel adhesive.

### 3.6 SHELVING AND CLOTHES ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.
- B. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. [ **Use 2 fasteners at each framing member or fastener location for cleats 4 inches nominal (89 mm actual) in width and wider.** ]
  1. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats before installing. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out after fastening shelf cleats in place.
- C. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than [ **32 inches (800 mm)** ] [ **36 inches (900 mm)** ] o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- D. Install standards for adjustable shelf supports according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Space fasteners not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
- E. Install standards for adjustable shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 36 inches (900 mm) o.c. and within 6 inches

(150 mm) of end of shelves. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.

- F. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
  - 1. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
  - 2. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated. Fasten to shelf cleats, framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Install rods in rod flanges.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

### 3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 06 20 23**

## **SECTION 06 41 16**

### **PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

###### **A. Section Includes:**

- 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
- 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

###### **B. Related Requirements:**

- 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
- 2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing gaps between casework components and building components.
- 3. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring casework.
- 4. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to plastic-laminate-faced casework.
- 5. Section 12 36 23.16 "Plastic Laminate Clad Countertops."
- 6. Section 12 36 61.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops / Fabrications."
- 7. Division 22 Plumbing Fixtures and Trim.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product including high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

- 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing all materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of project Substantial Completion. Defects reported within the guarantee period will be promptly corrected without charge to the owner.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide labels from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Formica Corporation.
    - b. Wilsonart LLC.
    - c. Nevamar Decorative Surfaces
    - d. Abet Laminati
    - e. Pionite
    - f. Arborite
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
  - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.



4. Edges: Grade HGS.
5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
  - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
  - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
2. Laminate will be selected by Architect from premium laminate manufacturer selections.
  - a. Solid colors, polished finish.
  - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, polished finish.
  - c. Wood grains, matte finish.
  - d. Patterns, matte finish.

## 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

## 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
  2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
  3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

## 2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
1. Finish: Black
- D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- G. Shelf Standards (recessed mounted): Shall be heavy duty, recessed mounted aluminum K & V #255. **On all open shelf units, front shelf support standard to be mounted a maximum of 1 ¼" back from cabinet face. NO EXCEPTIONS.**
- H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
  2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
  3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
  4. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
  5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
  6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
  7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
- I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
1. Locks: Shall be five pin tumbler type with grooved key and plated cylinder and cam. Locks in each room shall be master keyed alike and shall be individually keyed different. Furnish two keys for each lock and two of each master key. Install locks on all cabinet drawers and doors in nurse, administrative areas, computer rooms, counselors' offices, reception counters, offices, teacher wardrobes and one on 50% of all remaining cabinet drawers and doors. Owner to select location of remaining locks.
- J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- K. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- L. Continuous Hinge: BHMA A156.26, A51011B.
- M. Concealed Bracket for countertops: A&M Hardware C-24.
- N. Countertop Balance and Torsion Spring Hinge System.
1. Manufacturer: Counter Balance Corporation, Warminster, PA.
  2. Type: Counter-A-SYST Model CB 318.
  3. Finish: Clear Anodized.
  4. Cam Follow Arm: Stainless Steel - unfinished.
  5. Cam: Aluminum - Clear Anodized.
  6. Anchor Brackets: Aluminum – Clear Anodized.
  7. Assembly Mounting Bracket: Aluminum – Clear Anodized.
  8. Door Mounting Bracket: Aluminum – Clear Anodized.
- O. Trash Grommet: Mockett TM2B – 8" Diameter Stainless Steel.
- P. Cable Grommet, two piece: Hafele 429.99.342 – 3" round, black.
- Q. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated. Verify finish with architect.
- R. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

## 3.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Base Cabinets: Ends shall be full height and notched to receive a toe space rail. Top and bottom shall butt joint end and be secured in place with concealed assembly clips and studs. All fixed interior components, dividers, cubicles, etc., shall be machine fitted to close tolerance and attached with concealed steel case assembly clips and studs.

1. Provide 2x treated solid lumber bases for all base cabinets, tall cabinets and any other floor mounted cabinet. Laminate is not required on the treated base. Wood bases to be wrapped with rubber base.
- B. Doors: All doors shall be laminated 032" thick laminate on exterior side and .030" thick cabinet liner on interior side. Doors shall be sized to allow a 1/4" reveal at cabinet top, bottom, and ends. Spacing between cabinet doors and/or drawer shall be 1/8".
- C. Shelves: Adjustable shelves to be laminated on two sides with .030" thick cabinet liner and shall be self-edged with plastic laminate using hot melt glue. Shelves shall be supported by means of four metal clips and shall be adjustable on 1-1/4" centers. Fixed shelves to 36" long shall be laminated on two sides with .030" thick cabinet liner and shall be self-edged with plastic laminate. Shelves shall be attached to cabinet ends or partitions by means of concealed assembly clips.
- D. Countertops:
1. Square Edges: Laminated plastic countertops shall be 3/4" thick moisture resistant MDF cores faced with laminated plastic. All tops shall include square front edge and coved integral 4" height back splashes and square end splashes if cabinet butts wall. Refer to drawings and details for countertop construction.
  2. Post Formed (**provide at ALL tops with sinks or lavatories**): Laminated plastic countertops shall be 3/4" thick moisture resistant MDF cores faced with laminated plastic post formed with radius front edge and one-piece rolled 4" height cove splash. Provide square edge splashes where cabinet butts wall or tall cabinets. Refer to drawings and details for countertop construction.
  3. Chemical Resistant: Tops shall be 1-1/4" thick overall as specified. Continuous tops shall have the joints secured with bolt-type fasteners let into the under side of the top. Back curbs shall be 7/8" thick overall, built up on top edge to 1-1/4" thickness to allow fitting to building walls. Curb shall be mounted to the read edge of top by means of concealed fasteners and shall be sealed before installed. End curbs shall be 1-1/4" thick overall and same as back curb.
  4. Use colored caulking (as selected by Architect to match wall or countertops) to fill minor gaps between cabinet and countertop/splash to wall surfaces. Gaps over 1/8" are not acceptable and wall shall be reworked prior to placing cabinet and top/splash against wall. Tops shall be fastened to sub or web frames with concealed clips, screws, glue blocks, or similar hidden fastening. Install plastic laminate to surface with contact cement/adhesive as approved by laminate plastic manufacturer.
  5. Grommets/Wire Manager: Provide holes in countertops with plastic grommets at ALL knee-space locations for electrical, telephone and data cabling. Grommets to be minimum 2-1/2" diameter with removable top equal to Model EDP3 as manufactured by Doug Mockett & Company (800) 523-1269, [www.mockett.com](http://www.mockett.com) or architect approved equal.

- E. Wall Cabinets: All wall cabinets shall be similar in construction to base cabinets except all wall cabinet backs shall have a 3" anchor cleat the full width of the unit at the top and bottom. This cleat shall be secured in the rabbet over the back. Doors sized to allow 1/4" reveal at top and sides. Bottom edge of doors to align with bottom edge of ends. Wall cabinet exterior bottom shall have same plastic finish as exterior and shall show no exposed unfinished edges.
- F. Tall Cases: Shall be similar in construction to base cabinets. Tops shall be flush with ends. Tops on cases less than 72" high shall be finished with exterior laminates. Doors shall be sized to allow a 1/4" reveal at all cabinet edges. Spacing between doors shall be 1/8" and pulls shall be centered vertically on doors. Finish back (exterior side) shall be laminated with .032" plastic on exterior side and .030" cabinet liner on interior side. Back panel shall be inset 3/16" and case ends shall be self-edged with plastic laminate. Back panel secured to case ends with concealed mechanical fasteners.
- I. Bases: Bases shall be provided for all floor mounted units, continuous in groups. Base material shall be **TREATED 2 X 4 SOLID STOCK** attached together in varying lengths. Base material shall be covered with vinyl cove molding by General Contractor. Cabinets are secured and attached to the base itself. Individual bases shall be assembled complete with leveling shoes on all individual cabinets.
- J. Finishes: See sheet A611 for finish schedule.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
  - 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 06 41 16**

## **SECTION 06 44 00**

### **ORNAMENTAL WOODWORK**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior ornamental woodwork.
  - 2. Shop finishing of interior ornamental woodwork.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing ornamental woodwork and concealed within other construction before ornamental woodwork installation.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product including fire-retardant-treated materials and finishing materials and processes.

- 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
  - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

- 1. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
  - 2. Apply AWI Quality Standards.



C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
2. Shop-applied opaque finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
  1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
- B. All work in accordance with AWI Quality Standards.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver interior ornamental woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If ornamental woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Interior Work: Do not deliver or install interior ornamental woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations for Interior Work: Do not deliver or install interior ornamental woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where ornamental woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before

fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - D. Established Dimensions: Where ornamental woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that ornamental woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ORNAMENTAL WOODWORK, GENERAL**

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of ornamental woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. All work in accordance with AWI Quality Standards.
  2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

### **2.2 INTERIOR ORNAMENTAL WORK FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH**

- A. Interior ornamental work for transparent finish includes the following:
1. Ornamental Wood Screening: 1" x 1" and 1" x 4" hard dimensional lumber cut to various lengths.
- B. Grade: Premium. Precision milled on 4 sides.
- C. Wood Species and Cut:
1. Species: Maple.

## 2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of ornamental woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
  - 2. Wood Moisture Content for Interior Materials: 8 to 13 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of ornamental woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
  - 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
  - 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate ornamental woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
  - 1. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and finishing, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times ornamental woodwork fabrication will be complete.

## 2.6 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Finish ornamental woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing ornamental woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
  1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of ornamental woodwork. Apply two coats to end-grain surfaces.
- C. Transparent Finish for Interior Items:
  1. Grade: Premium.
  2. Finish: See Section 09 93 00.
  3. Staining: As requested by Architect to match laminate finish on wood doors.
  4. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
  5. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.
  6. Sample shall be submitted on 1x6 wood sample for review and approval of Architect.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition ornamental woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing ornamental woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install ornamental woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble ornamental woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

- C. Install ornamental woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
  - D. Scribe and cut ornamental woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
  - E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
  - F. Anchor ornamental woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with ornamental woodwork.
    - 1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
  - G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of ornamental woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
    - 1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.
  - H. Refer to Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final finishing of installed ornamental woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Repair damaged and defective ornamental woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace ornamental woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
  - B. Clean ornamental woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

**END OF SECTION 06 44 00**

## **SECTION 07 21 00**

### **INSULATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

##### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Certain-Teed Products Corporation.
  - 2. Johns Manville.
  - 3. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.

- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

## 2.2 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Gemco, Spindle type Insulation Anchor.
  - 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to

substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

**END OF SECTION 07 21 00**



## **SECTION 07 92 00**

### **JOINT SEALANTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Non-staining silicone joint sealants.
  - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
  - 4. Latex joint sealants.
  - 5. Closed Cell flute plugs for metal decking.
  - 6. Cross Linked, Closed Cell, Ethylene/Vinyl/Acetate Foam.

##### **1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

##### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product and foam flute/decking beam joint closure.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant and foam closure, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

#### 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- 1. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL**

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:
  1. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### **2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation, 790.
    - b. GE Silicones, Silpruf.
    - c. Pecora Corporation, 864.
    - d. Pecora Corporation, 890.
    - e. Tremco Inc., Spectrum 1.

### **2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation, 756 SMS.
- b. Pecora Corporation, 864 NST, s98 NST
- c. Sika Corporation, Sikasil WS-295.
- d. Tremco Inc., Spectrum 2, Spectrum 3.

#### 2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation, Dynatrol I-XL.
- b. Sherwin Williams Company, Stampede -1, Stampede – TX.
- c. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex Textured Sealant.
- d. Tremco Inc., Dymonic.

#### 2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc; SCS1700 Sanitary.
- b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.
- c. Dow Corning, 786.

#### 2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation, BC-158.
- b. Tremco Inc., Butyl Sealant.

## 2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
- b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
- c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk.
- d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

## 2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

## 2.9 CLOSURES

- A. Closed cell closure plugs for metal decking at top of walls extending to deck, as hot or cold applied sealant backup to fill vertical & horizontal joints at penetrations through exterior envelope wall, and acoustical partition closures.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - a. Williams Products: Everlastic® EVA-200G flute plugs for metal decking & EVA-400G for horizontal and vertical joints.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.

- b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

- a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

- a. Control and expansion joints in masonry.
- b. Joints between metal panels.
- c. Joints between different materials listed above.
- d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
- e. Control and expansion joints in and other.
- f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- b. Tile control and expansion joints.
- c. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete planks.



2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
  2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
  2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Aluminum thresholds.
  2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

**END OF SECTION 07 92 00**

**SECTION 08 12 13**  
**PREFINISHED STEEL DOOR FRAMES**

**Part 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 Work Included**

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all items shown on the drawings and as specified, including but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Knocked down, site assembled prefinished steel door frames
  - 2. Knocked down, site assembled sidelight, borrowed light, transom, and fullbound access door frames
  - 3. Pocket trim jambs and casings (Pocket frame and hardware not included)

**1.02 Related Sections**

- A. Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination
- B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- C. Section 08 14 00 - Wood Doors
- D. Section 08 71 00 - Hardware
- E. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing

**1.03 References**

- A. ASTM A653 – Standard for hot dipped galvanized steel material
- B. UBC 7-2-97, UBC 7-4-97 Positive Pressure Fire Test Certification
- C. UL 10B Fire test of Door Assemblies and UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows (Latest Edition)
- E. NFPA-101 - Life Safety Codes (Latest Edition)
- F. ASTM D2197 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion of Organic Coatings by Scrape Adhesion.
- G. ASTM D2247 - Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
- H. ASTM D2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- I. ASTM D3361 - Standard Practice for Unfiltered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
- J. ASTM B117 – Standard test for salt spray testing

**1.04 Submittals**

- A. Section 01 33 00: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate frame material, Gauge, configuration and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: See section 08 06 00. Indicate frame elevations, details of frame anchorage, reinforcements required, rough opening requirements,

location of hardware embosses, and finishes. Detail each floor of the building separately.

- D. Samples: Submit 1 standard frame samples, illustrating factory finished frame colors.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide installation instructions for all products under this section.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty certificate stating material is warranted for a period of one year from date of building occupancy

#### 1.05 Quality Assurance

- A. Quality Standards
  - 1. Material free from defects in material and according to project specifications for pre-engineered opening systems
  - 2. Proven durability of factory finishes allowing for bending and shaping of material after finish is applied
- B. Fire Rated Frame Construction
  - 1. Conform to ASTM E152, NFPA 252, UL 10B and 10C.
- C. Installed Frame Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80
  - 1. Use only installers familiar with installation of prefinished opening systems and applied casing frame installation

#### 1.06 Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Section 01 60 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products in a dry area off the ground.
- B. Accept frames on site in manufacturer's box packaging with identification labels intact. Inspect for damage.
- C. Do not open individual boxes until installation is to begin.

### **Part 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 Acceptable Manufacturers**

- A. Timely Industries, A Division of SDS Industries, Inc., 10241 Norris Avenue, Pacoima, CA, 91331-2292; Phone toll free: 800-247-6242; Fax: 818-492-3530. Web site: [www.timelyframes.com](http://www.timelyframes.com).
- B. Frames: Provide all interior frames for project from same manufacturer. Provide exterior frames as shown on plans
- C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00

#### 2.02 Frames

- A. Frame Material: Hot dipped galvanized steel, for interior frames in normal atmospheric exposures.
- B. Frame Material: Hot dipped galvanized steel for all frames used in the following locations:

1. Exterior Locations
  2. Public and Private Restrooms
  3. Coastal locations for both interior and exterior applications exposed to salt air or salt spray within 10 miles of any ocean or salt water lake
- C. Frame Throat Opening: As shown on plan details to suit finished wall thickness.
- D. Fire rated frames and Office Entry frames to be CK series with kerf formed into frame profile with factory installed, pre-mitered smoke/sound control gasket
- E. Frame Profile - Unequal Rabbet profile, standard with manufacturer
1. "C" Series, 1.2 mm (18 Gauge) thick, other areas, non standard jamb depths
- F. Side Light Frames: 1.2 mm (18 Gauge) Verify glass dimensions for fire rated sidelights and borrowed lights
- G. Casings
1. Provide steel or aluminum casings formed to be applied to heat treated clips on frame face after frame is anchored to wall
  2. Standard Steel - TA-8 with 6 mm (1/4 inch) reveal, on steel, stainless steel, and/or brass frames. Fit factory assembled units with MiterGard corner alignment clips.

## 2.03 Frame Reinforcement and Accessories

- A. Provide reinforcements shipped loose to project site for hardware application
1. TA-10 - Regular arm closers, casing mounted coordinators
  2. TA-12 - Parallel arm closers, Rim Exit device strikes, other stop mounted surface hardware
  3. TA-47 - For CK frame, Parallel arm closers, Rim Exit device strikes, other stop mounted surface hardware
  4. TA-25 - Double acting spring hinges, continuous hinges, other surface mounted hardware on door rabbet or cased opening frame
  5. Provide hinge reinforcement (TA-11) of 14 Gauge steel pierced to create depth of thread for hinge screws equal to or exceeding 7 Gauge steel.
- B. Weatherstrip/Smoke Gasket: TA-46 (QDS500) 90 minute rated gasket for kerfed frames. All pieces factory mitered to assure perfect corner alignment. Select color: Browntone, Black, Western White, Off White, Grey, Beige (custom colors not available)
- C. Silencers: TA-5 vinyl, 2 per frame, clear stick-on type. Silencers not required on Kerfed frames or frames scheduled to receive stop mounted gasket or weatherstrip
- D. Glass Stops: TA-14 removable rolled steel, shape, butted ends. Pre-punch and countersink for flat head tek screws.
- E. Adjustable strikes: Emboss frames for TA-1 strike for cylindrical lock. Provide TA-1 strike in finish compatible with hardware finish. (ANSI 2 ¾" T

strike supplied with cylindrical lock cannot be used with standard frame because of unique strike location and screw piercing method)

- F. Prepare frames for ASA 4-7/8" strikes where required. Provide minimum ¼" depth of threads in factory tapped screw holes
- G. Installation fasteners (Provided by others)
  - 1. Interior Frames: #6 Drywall type length sufficient to penetrate studs or structure at least ½".
  - 2. Exterior Frames: Drywall type, corrosion resistant coating, same as G.1 above

#### 2.04 Fabrication

- A. Openings for single swing, pair, borrowed light and sidelight frames to be pre-cut, notched and fabricated at the manufacturer's facility. For fire rated and exterior openings, provide kerf at stop for installation of smoke gasket or weatherstrip
- B. Provide minimum 14 Gauge hinge reinforcement plate tapped for machine screws supplied with hinges. Hinge plate to be mechanically attached to hinge emboss on frame
- C. Casing Clips: Fabricate frames with factory applied, heat treated clips to ensure no deflection in the clip upon application or removal of casing. Attachment clips may not be of same material as frame
- D. Provide notches, tabs and/or stops for positive alignment of frame parts at all corners
- E. Mullions to be notched as required to provide tight joints
- F. Provide manufacturer's standard mullion brackets for positive connection of frame and mullion parts
- G. Provide manufacturer's standard steel glass stop pre-cut to exact length. Fire rated glazed openings to have hole for installation screw within 2" of each end stop piece
- H. Provide insert channel full width of borrowed lights installed on finish floor. Provide full width head channel for ceiling height units.
- I. Provide adequate structural support (by others) for ceiling insert channel for ceiling height frames
- J. Transom bars to be fixed type with compatible profiles to jamb and head
- K. Attach approved mylar label to each fire-rated frame indicating fire rating details
- L. Factory install TA-46 smoke gasket on all prefinished, CK series frames. Install with factory mitered corners to ensure adequate seal and pleasing appearance

#### 2.05 Finishing

- A. Frame Units: Prefinished with factory applied impact resistant, polyurethane baked enamel finish or optional electrostatic applied water based paint system

- B. Frames for high humidity areas to be hot dipped galvanized. See 2.02.B for specific locations
- C. Casing Finishes
  - 1. Steel: Prefinished with factory applied impact resistant, polyurethane baked enamel finish.
  - 2. Aluminum: Prefinished with factory applied impact resistant, polyurethane baked enamel finish or Clear anodized for Alumaton (SC108) paint finished frames
- D. Colors:
  - 1. Premium Color: Black (SC103)

### **Part 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 Examination**

- A. Verify acceptability of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and wall thicknesses are within specified tolerances. Verify that all finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

#### **3.02 Installation**

- A. Install frames in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Anchor frames with screws located at every casing clip or every 11" as shown on manufacturer's instructions. Field verify quantity and location of fasteners prior to installing casing.
- C. Install prefinished frames near end of the project after wall painting and wall coverings are applied.
- D. Install frames using qualified installers familiar with installation of prefinished drywall frames.
- E. Coordinate installation of glass and glazing in glazed units.
- F. Coordinate installation of frames with installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 and doors in Section 08 21 00.
- G. Touch-up blemishes on finished frames with factory prepared touch up paint.

### **END OF SECTION 08 12 13**

**SECTION 08 14 16**  
**FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid-core doors with plastic-laminate faces.
  - 2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 12 13 Prefinished Steel Door Frames
  - 2. Section 08 80 00 Glazing
  - 3. Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
  - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
  - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
  - 4. Undercuts.
  - 5. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
  - 6. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Plastic laminate, 6 inches square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.
  - 2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
    - a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.

- b. Provide Samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.
- 3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
  2. Eggers Industries.
  3. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group.
  4. Oshkosh Door Company.

### 2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
  2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
  3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
  4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
  5. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
    - a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as doors.
- C. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- D. Particleboard-Core Doors:
1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
  2. Provide doors with or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- E. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
  - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

## 2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED DOORS

### A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: See Sheet **A611** for finish details.
4. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.
5. Core: Particleboard.
6. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied

## 2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- ### A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- ### A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- ### B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
  2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- ### C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
  - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

### **END OF SECTION 08 14 16**

## **SECTION 08 71 00**

### **DOOR HARDWARE**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - a. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors.
  - b. Electrified door hardware.
- B. Related Sections:
  - a. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies and for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
  - b. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for astragals and integral intumescent seals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies.
  - c. Section 283100 "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connections to building fire-alarm system.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the products listed below. Coordinating and scheduling the purchase and delivery of these products remain requirements of this Section.
  - a. Pivots, thresholds, weather stripping, and lock cylinders to be installed under other Sections.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Other Action Submittals:

- a. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of For Door Hardware Supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
- a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
- b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
- c. Content: Include the following information:
  - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
  - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
  - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
  - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
  - 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
  - 8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- b. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of For Door Hardware Supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Door Hardware Supplier.
- B. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.
  - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
  - a. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
  - b. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
  - c. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
  - a. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  - a. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- E. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- G. Exterior Doors – Windstorm Construction: Hardware components shall form a complete system with door and frame installation that will meet requirements of Texas Department of Insurance – Windstorm Construction.

- H. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with Texas Architectural Barriers Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 469.
  - a. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
  - b. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - c. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
  - d. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- I. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
  - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  - c. Requirements for key control system.
  - d. Requirements for access control.
  - e. Address for delivery of keys.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - a. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - b. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
  - a. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products and complying with BHMA designations referenced.
  - b. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.



- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - a. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

## 2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
  - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hagar
    - b. Ives
    - c. McKinney

## 2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Sargent 10 Line, Standard L Lever, L Rose. Finish: BSP- Black Suede Powder Coat.

Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Sargent  
Hagar

- B. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
- D. Lock Trim:
  - a. Description: As noted in schedule.
  - b. Levers: Cast.
  - c. Roses: Wrought.
  - d. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
  - e. Operating Device: Lever with roses.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
  - a. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Cylindrical Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:  
Sargent  
Hagar

G. Push Pull ANSI A156.6 J405

- a. Manufacturers: Basis of Design: Rockwood, Straight Pull plate, 4"x16" Plate.  
Finish: BSP- Black Suede Powder Coat

2.4 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ives
  - b. Hagar
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Sargent
  - b. Hagar

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

- a. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; face finished to match lockset.

Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.7 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

- a. Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, and a grand master key operate cylinders.

B. Keys: Nickel silver.

- a. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
  - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
- b. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
  - a. Grand Master Keys: Five.

2.8 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Ives
- b. Hagar
- c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company

2.9 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Hagar

2.10 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; Stainless steel base metal.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Hager
  - b. Ives
  - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company

2.11 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Glynn-Johnson
  - b. Rockwood

## 2.12 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. National Guard
    - b. Pemko
    - c. Zero

## 2.13 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. National Guard
    - b. Pemko
    - c. Hagar

## 2.14 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch thick stainless steel with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hager
    - b. Ives
    - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company

## 2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - a. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition,

temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - b. Fire-Rated Applications:
    - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
      - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
      - 2) Strike plates to frames.
      - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
    - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
      - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
      - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
      - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
  - c. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  - d. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
  - e. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

## 2.16 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - a. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - b. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - c. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - a. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - b. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - a. General contractor to replace construction cores with permanent cores as.
- E. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- I. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- J. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - a. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

### 3.7 Hardware Sets

#### **Hardware Set 01**

Door Mark: 130, 143

Each to receive:

3	EA	Hinge	BB1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Alarmed Exit Device	5304 BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Exit Device Trim	88-K-LL BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Electric Strike	9400 630	HES
1	EA	Power Supply	BPS-24-1	Securitron
1	EA	Surface Closer	1431-UO BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Floor Stop	243F US32D	Hager
1	EA	Gasketing	S88D 17'	Pemco
1	EA	Exit Only Sign		

\*Card reader by owner

#### **Hardware Set 02**

Door Mark: 134, 135, 138, 139

Each to receive:

3	EA	Hinge	1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Office Lockset	10G05 LL BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Wall Stop	236W US32D	Hager
2	EA	Silencer	608-RKW	Rockwood

#### **Hardware Set 03**

Door Mark: 133

Each to receive:

3	EA	Hinge	1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Storage Lockset	10G04 LL BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Wall Stop	236W US32D	Hager
2	EA	Silencer	608-RKW	Rockwood

#### **Hardware Set 04**

Door Mark: 111.2, 128.1, 128.2, 137, 140, 141

Each to receive:

3	EA	Hinge	1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Classroom Lockset	10G37 LL BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Electric Strike	5000C 630	HES
1	EA	Power Supply	BPS-24-1	Securitron
1	EA	Wall Stop	236W US32D	Hager
2	EA	Silencer	608-RKW	Rockwood

\*Future card reader at this location

#### **Hardware Set 05**

Door Mark: 125, 126

Each to receive:

3	EA	Hinge	1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Push/Pull	107 x 70C BSP	Rockwood
1	EA	Surface Closer	1431-UO BSP	Sargent



1	EA	Wall Stop	236W US32D	Hager
2	EA	Silencer	608-RKW	Rockwood

#### **Hardware Set 06**

Door Mark: 124

Each to receive:

3	EA	Hinge	BB1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Storage Lockset	10G04 LL BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Electric Strike	5000C 630	HES
1	EA	Surface Closer	1431-UO BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Power Supply	BPS-24-1	Securitron
1	EA	Wall Stop	236W US32D	Hager
1	EA	Gasketing	S88D 17'	Pemco

\*Card reader by owner

#### **Hardware Set 07**

Door Mark: 136, 144

Each to receive:

3	EA	Hinge	1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Passage Set	10U15 LL BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Surface Closer	1431-UO BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Wall Stop	236W US32D	Hager
2	EA	Silencer	608-RKW	Rockwood

#### **Hardware Set 08**

Door Mark: 129

Each to receive:

6	EA	Hinge	1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US26D	Hager
1	EA	Flushbolt	550 US26D	Rockwood
1	EA	Classroom Lockset	10G37 LL BSP	Sargent
2	EA	Wall Stop	236W US32D	Hager
4	EA	Silencer	608-RKW	Rockwood

#### **Hardware Set 09**

Door Mark: E12

Each to receive:

1	EA	Rim Exit Device	P8802	Adams Rite
1	EA	Rim Cylinder	34 10B	Sargent
1	EA	Pull	862 BSP	Sargent
1	EA	Closer	Match Existing Closers for hole pattern	
1	EA	Gasketing	303 DV D.W. x D.H.	Pemco

**END OF SECTION 08 71 00**

**SECTION 08 80 00**  
**GLASS AND GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Window glass.
2. Door glass - safety glazing.
3. Interior glass lites

**B. Related Sections:**

1. Contractor, at its option, may furnish doors and windows factory-glazed and deliver such doors and windows to the site pre-glazed. Glass and glazing of factory-glazed doors and windows shall conform with the requirements specified herein.

**1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. General:** Glass and glazing will not be measured separately for payment but will be paid for as part of the Contract lump sum price for Architectural Work.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

.

**A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):**

1. ANSI Z97.1 Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

**B. ASTM International (ASTM):**

1. ASTM C509 - Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
2. ASTM C669 - Specification for Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
3. ASTM C864 - Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
4. ASTM C920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
5. ASTM C1036 - Specification for Flat Glass
6. ASTM C1048 - Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
7. ASTM C1172 - Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
8. ASTM D790 - Test Method for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
9. ASTM D2240 - Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

10. ASTM E1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolitic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.
  11. ASTM E2188 - Standard Test Method for Insulating Glass Unit Performance.
  12. ASTM E2189 - Standard Test Method for Testing Resistance to Fogging in Insulating Glass Units.
  13. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.
  14. ASTM E773 - Test Methods for Seal Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
  15. ASTM E774 - Specification for Sealed Insulating Glass Units
  16. ASTM F36 - Test Method for Compressibility and Recovery of Gasket Materials
  17. ASTM C1349 – Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
  18. ANSI Z97.1 – Safety Glazing Materials Used in buildings.
  19. UL 752 – Bullet Resistant Equipment
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
1. Title 16, Part 1201, Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials (16 CFR 1201)
- D. Glass Association of North America (FGMA):
1. FGMA Glazing Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Fire Windows

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or other specified gas.
- D. Sealed Insulating Glass Unit Surface Designations:
1. Surface 1 - Exterior surface of the outer glass lite.
  2. Surface 2 - Interspace surface of the outer glass lite.
  3. Surface 3 - Interspace surface of the inner glass lite.
  4. Surface 4 - Interior surface of the inner glass lite.
- E. Fully Tempered Glass (FT): Glass that has been heat-treated to have either a minimum surface compression of 10,000 psi or an edge compression not less than 9,700 psi in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 1048, kind FT and meet the requirements of ANSI Z97.1 or CPSC

16 CFR 1201 safety glazing standards. May be used as safety glazing as required by code.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each glass product and glazing material indicated with the following performance data:
  - 1. Visible Light Transmittance
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Submit 12-inch by 12-inch sample of each type, thickness, and color of glass to be installed. For insulated glass, submit as total composite sample. Identify each sample with the manufacturer's name, product name, type of glass, thickness, color designation, and installation location. Protect sample edges for handler's safety.
  - 2. Submit 12-inch samples of each type of glazing gasket, and tape, and glazing compound, identified with manufacturer's name, product name, and type of material.
- C. Certificates: Submit certification that insulating glass units furnished and installed are faithful replicas of insulating glass units that have passed the program of testing specified in ASTM E773. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
- D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Safety Glazing:
  - 1. Fully Tempered and laminated glass shall be horizontally treated; vertical treatment will not be acceptable. Fabrication and treatment shall be such that roller distortion lines (where they may occur) run horizontally (parallel to sill and head) after installation.
  - 2. Tempered glass shall bear the manufacturer's identification as to type and thickness. Such identification for glazing shall be permanently etched so as to be visible after glass has been installed. Glass other than fully tempered (FT) glass shall not have etched labels.
  - 3. Safety glazing shall comply with testing requirements in CPSC 16 CFR 1201.
  - 4. Safety glazing shall be used throughout the project.

- B. Identification: Label each pane of glass and glass unit with type, thickness, quality, and color of glass and with manufacturer's trade name.
- C. Glazing: Glazing compounds and methods of glazing shall conform with applicable requirements of FGMA Glazing Manual.
- E. Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- F. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

#### 1.7 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Glass Installer must be experienced and shall have completed glazing similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this project. Installer shall have a record of successful in-service glass installations and shall employ glass installers who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sunlight or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation or other causes.
- B. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturer or below 40 degrees F.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturers Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturers standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated glass manufacturer

agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Manufacturers Special Warranty on Safety Glass (Tempered Glass): Manufacturers standard form, made out to Owner and signed by tempered glass manufacturer agreeing to replace tempered glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- D. Manufacturers Special Warranty on insulating Glass: Manufacturers standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- E. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GLASS**

- A. Glass Standards and Requirements for door side lites & transaction windows: Glass materials shall conform with ASTM C1048 for heat-strengthened and tempered glass, as applicable. All non-rated glazing for doors shall be ¼" tempered glazing.

~~B.~~

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

## 2.3 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units: Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass throughout project.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering monolithic float- glass units that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Guardian Industries Corp. (800) 521-9040; [www.sun;guardglass.com](http://www.sun;guardglass.com)
  - 2. Pilkington Building Products North America (800) 526-6557; [www.pilkington.com](http://www.pilkington.com)
  - 3. PPG Industries, inc. (800) 377-5267; [www.ppgglass.com](http://www.ppgglass.com)

## 2.4 DOOR GLASS LITES

- A. Non-rated doors: Provide clear or tinted tempered glass in sizes as noted on the door schedule. Wire glass is not allowed.
- B. Rated doors: Provide clear or tinted impact resistant glass of size and type as allowed by code and indicated on door schedule which will achieve required door rating. Wire glass is not allowed in doors or sidelights.

## 2.6 GLASS UNITS

- A. Clear Single Pane Glazing (CSPG)
  - 1. Basis of Design Product; PPG; Clear
  - 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 6.0 and 6.0 mm.
  - 3. Interspace Content: None
  - 4. Lite: Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.
  - 5. Tint Color: None
  - 6. Low-E Coating: Not Applicable
- F. Submit 12"x12" samples of each glass type indicated, with each color required for the spandrel glass. Architect or designer approval must be sought before manufacture
- G. Submit opacifier manufacturer's Product Data Sheet and glazing instructions.



- H. Glazing contractor shall obtain compatibility reports from component manufacturers (such as opacifier, sealants, gaskets, setting blocks, etc), ensuring that the glazing materials were tested for compatibility.
- I. Glazing contractor shall provide test reports showing that the applied opacifier meets durability requirements as shown in GANA 89-1-6 Specification for Environmental Durability of Fully Tempered or Heat-Strengthened Spandrel Glass with Applied Opacifier, in total without omitted sections.
- J. Warranty: The opacifying coating will not lose adhesion, flake, peel, chip or develop any noticeable color change for a period of ten (10) years from date of installation. Please note that warranty statements need to be added for the glass product created at the fabricator level, such as the insulated glass.

## 2.7 GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks and Spacers: ASTM C864, semi-hard neoprene or vinyl rubber, 70-90 Shore A hardness when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, of width equal to thickness of glass and long enough to limit load on each block to 15 pounds per square inch. Minimum length of setting blocks shall be 3 inches.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Continuous, closed-cell, extruded neoprene or vinyl rubber, channel type, manufactured for glazing in type of metal doors and frames indicated, conforming with applicable requirements of ASTM C509. Color shall be as selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standards. Gaskets shall be capable of being compressed 40 percent of original size and shall have 100 percent recovery capability when tested in accordance with ASTM F36.
- C. Glazing Tape: Synthetic rubber sheet or strip material reinforced and stabilized with fabric mesh in center and treated with a bonding agent on both contact surfaces.
- D. Glazing Compounds:
  - 1. For Face Glazing: ASTM C669, elastic glazing compound, manufactured for back bedding and face glazing of metal sash, in color as selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standards.
    - a. Include window manufacturer's glass-retaining glazing clips for face glazing.
- E. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
  - 1. Single-Component Neutral and Basic Curing Silicone Sealants:
    - a. Dow Corning Corp; 790
    - b. GE Silicone; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. Tremco; Spectrum 1 (Basic)
      - 1) Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag)
      - 2) Class: 100/50
      - 3) Use Related to Exposure: NT (non-traffic)

- 4) Uses related to glazing substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
    - 5) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass; color anodic aluminum; aluminum coated with a high-performance coating; galvanized steel; and wood.
  2. Neutral Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants:
    - a. Dow Corning Corp. 795
    - b. GE Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900
    - c. Pecora Corp.; 895
      - 1) Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag)
      - 2) Class: 50
      - 3) Use Related to Exposure: NT (non-traffic)
      - 4) Uses related to glazing substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
      - 5) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass; color anodic aluminum; aluminum coated with a high-performance coating; galvanized steel; and wood.
  3. Class 25 Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant:
    - a. Dow Corning Corp. 799
    - b. GE Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
    - c. Tremco; Proglaze SG
      - 1) Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag)
      - 2) Class: 25
      - 3) Use Related to Exposure: NT (non-traffic)
      - 4) Uses related to glazing substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
      - 5) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass; color anodic aluminum; aluminum coated with a high-performance coating; galvanized steel; and wood.
- E. Back Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  1. AAMA 806.3 tape. for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  2. AAMA 807.3 tape. for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- F. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced

glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

- B. Cleaners, Primers. and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and comers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
  - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately

before glazing. Remove coatings not limited bonded to substrates.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at comers and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent comers from pulling away; seal

corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weather tight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

**END OF SECTION 08 80 00**

## **SECTION 09 22 16**

### **NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.
  - 3. Equipment blocking.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners, from ICC-ES.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

##### **2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
  1. Steel Studs and Runners: Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich; ProSTUD Drywall Framing System with Smart Edge technology or comparable product by one of the following current members of the SFIA:
    - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
    - b. Telling Industries.
    - c. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
    - d. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:
  1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  2. Proprietary Deflection Track/Clips: Steel sheet top runner and clip system manufactured to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing, "Fast Stop" clips, 0.064 inches (1.63 mm) thick, used in conjunction with 0.033 inch thick deep leg track.
      - 2) Marino / WARE WSC-DEFLEX Series slide clips, used in conjunction with 0.033 inch thick deep leg track.
      - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
      - 4) Stockton Products, Flexible Trak, FLT.
  3. Substitutions: As approved equal by Architect.
  4. Single Deep-Leg Track: Not permitted.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.



1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
  - b. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip SLD Series or VertiTrack VTD Series.
  - c. Substitutions: Comparable product from another steel framing manufacturer listed, provided track system has been tested as part of an assembly according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Single Deep-Leg Track: Not permitted.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
  1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
  2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
  2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
  1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
  1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
  2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
  3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch diameter wire.
- J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches and 1-1/2 inches.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
  - 2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. USG Corporation - Drywall Suspension System
    - b. Armstrong Commercial Ceilings – Drywall Grid System

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
  - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.
- C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in

building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
  - a. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
  1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
  2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacing indicated, but not greater than spacing required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Acoustical Sealant Installation at Sound Walls: Install in accordance with ASTM C 919.
  - 1. Place one beads of acoustic sealant between runners and substrate studs and adjacent construction to achieve an acoustic seal.
  - 2. Place one beads of acoustic sealant between studs and adjacent vertical surfaces board to achieve an acoustic seal.
- C. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
  - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
  - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

- a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
- 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
- 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
- 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
- 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
- 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
- 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

**END OF SECTION 09 22 16**

## **SECTION 09 29 00**

### **GYPSUM BOARD**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Texture finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
  - 2. Section 09 30 13 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for tile.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch long length for each trim accessory indicated.
  - 2. Textured Finishes: 24" x 24" for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work. Provide a minimum of three (3) types of finish samples.

##### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. United States Gypsum Company.
  - 2. National Gypsum Company.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.



1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. US Gypsum, DUROCK
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use all-purpose compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - 6.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
  1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
  2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

## 2.9 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Pre-mixed, vinyl texture finish.

1. Texture: Fine Orange Peel. Contractor shall submit 12x12 sample for Architect's review and approval. Per plans, all existing and newly constructed walls shall have matching texture.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch wide joints to install fire/acoustical sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch wide spaces at these

locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings at all rated walls.
  - 3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

### 3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
- E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and where indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be adjacent to existing areas with textured finish. Match existing texture.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 4. Level 5: At all areas and surfaces exposed to view.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
- F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**END OF SECTION 09 29 00**

## **SECTION 09 30 13**

### **CERAMIC TILING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ceramic tile.
  - 2. Glazed Wall tile.
  - 3. Porcelain tile.
  - 4. Tile backing panels.
  - 5. Edge strips.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
  - 2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

##### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
  2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
  3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
  4. Edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- B. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
  2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.



3. Installer employs installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type from single source or producer.
  1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
  1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
  1. Waterproof membrane.
  2. Metal edge strips.

## 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

**PTW-1** Porcelain Tile Type – Manufacturer: Floridatile. Series: Amplify. Color: Branco Brilho. Size: 12 x 24. Installation: Stack Bond.

**PTW-2** Porcelain Tile Type- Manufacturer:BPI. Series: Soho Mosaic. Color: Retro Black, Glossy. Size: 2x6 Herringbon

## 2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Panels: ASTM C 1288, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. US Gypsum, DUROCK
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8".

## 2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.
    - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - d. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

## 2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Ready to use Grout with color-coated quartz : meets ANSI A118.3 and ANSI 118.6.
  1. Basis of Design Product: Mapei Flexcolor CQ.
  2. Color to be Iron 107.
- B. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- C. Schluter Systems Trim: See sheet A611 for tile trim / transition profiles and finish.
  1. Transition Trim **TR-1**:
    - a. Series: Schiene/Jolly
    - b. Finish: AE Satin Anodized Aluminum
    - c. Location: Wall Tile Edge and Corner Trim
  2. Transition Trim **TR-2**:
    - a. Series: Reno-U
    - b. Finish: AE Satin Anodized Aluminum
    - c. Location: Floor Transitions
  3. Transition Trim **TR-3**:
    - a. Series: Dilex-AHK
    - b. Finish: AE Satin Anodized Aluminum
    - c. Location: Wall to Floor Tile
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

## 2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

#### **3.3 TILE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts

of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
  - a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  1. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch or minimum width as per manufacturers recommendations.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
- K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

#### 3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 09 30 13**

**SECTION 09 50 00**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes**

1. Acoustical ceiling panels
2. Exposed grid suspension system
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings
4. Perimeter Trim

**B. Related Selections**

1. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board

**C. Alternates**

1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products that have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.
2. Submittals that do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers (if specified in Section 1.5); Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

**A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):**

1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
  2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
  3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
  4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
  5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
  6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
  7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
  8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  9. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material
    - A. Armstrong Fire Guard Products
  10. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
  11. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
  12. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
  13. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
- B. International Building Code
- C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
- E. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- F. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components
- G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report
1. ESR 1308 - Armstrong Suspension Systems



H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report.

1. 0244 - Armstrong Single Span Suspension System

I. California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Continuous/Wall-to-Wall.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.
- D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
- E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
  - 1. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
  - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.

3. Fire Resistance: As follows tested per ASTM E119 and listed in the appropriate floor or roof design in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory

- B. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.
- C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

##### A. Space Enclosure:

HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris. Products with HumiGuard Plus performance and hot dipped galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel suspension systems can be installed up to 120°F (49°C) and in spaces before the building is enclosed, where HVAC systems are cycled or not operating. Cannot be used in exterior applications where standing water is present or where moisture will come in direct contact with the ceiling.

#### 1.9 ALTERNATE CONSTRUCTION WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Ceiling material being reclaimed must be kept dry and free from debris
- B. Contact the Armstrong Recycle Center a consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant will provide assistance to facilitate the recycling of the ceiling.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects

B. Warranty Period:

1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
3. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## 1.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Lay-in Ceiling Panels, fiberglass panels

1. Certain Teed Ceiling System
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. Donn (USG).

4. Rockfon

B. Suspension Systems:

1. Certain Teed Ceiling System
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. Rockfon
4. Donn (USG)

C: Perimeter Systems

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Certain Teed Ceiling System

## 2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels Type

1. Surface Texture: Fine Fissured, smooth
2. Composition: Fiberglass
3. Color: White
4. Size: 24 x 24
5. Thickness: 5/8"
6. Edge Profile: Square
7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC)= 0.95: ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.55.
8. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL) FSI 25 or less.
9. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.96
10. Recycled Content: Up to 36%

Basis of Design Product: Certain Teed, Symphony f, , Item 1342-10F-1. The intent is that the product must match the installed ceiling system in Phase I.

## 2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Certain Teed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic/Rockfon, Subsidiary of Rockwool International A/S.
4. USG Interiors, Inc. Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Components: Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked

polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty
2. Color: Shall be selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Acceptable Product: Prelude Concealed 15/16" Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least three times design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

E. Edge Moldings and Trim:

1. 780036 - 12ft Hemmed Angle Molding
2. 7867 – Field Cut Corner Cover

F. Accessories

1. UHDC – Universal Hold Down Clip

## 2.4 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Certain Teed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic/Rockfon, Subsidiary of Rockwool International A/S.
4. USG Interiors, Inc. Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Edge Moldings: Manufacturer's standard channel molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling, with single flange of molding exposed. Provide reveal end wall angle where noted.

1. White baked-enamel finish.

C. Ceiling Transitions: Manufacturer's ceiling transition for change in heights. Provide "Terminus Straight Perimeter Trim" trim by Certain Teed Corp..

1. Perimeter Trim – 6" and 10" per construction details, Straight transition.
2. Finish to be White.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.
- B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions.
- B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4'-0" on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.
- D. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.
- E. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.
- F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove any ceiling products that cannot be successfully cleaned and or repaired. Replace with attic stock or new product to eliminate evidence of damage.

- C. Before disposing of ceilings, contact the Armstrong Recycling Center at 877-276-7876, select option #1 then #8 to review with a consultant the condition and location of building where the ceilings will be removed. The consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant will provide assistance to facilitate the recycle of the ceiling.

**END OF SECTION 09 50 00**

## **SECTION 09 65 13**

### **RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base.
  - 2. Vent Cove Wall base.
  - 3. Resilient molding accessories.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products.

##### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 480 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.



## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Roppe
  - 2. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
  - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
  - 2. Style and Location:
    - a. Style B, Cove.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

**RB-1:** Roppe, Lunar Dust, Toe Cove, 4" high. Designation on A611.

## 2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY.

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company
- B. Description: Rubber nosing for resilient flooring, reducer strip for resilient flooring, joiner for tile, and transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As selected by architect.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas where transitions occur between different floor finishes as indicated on interior finish plan.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 09 65 13**

## **SECTION 09 65 19**

### **RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid vinyl floor tile
  - 2. Adhesive and related accessories
  - 3. Surface-applied moisture mitigation and related products
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for single-component and multi-component elastomeric, latex, silicone, urethane and other joint sealants.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Resilient Sheet Flooring" for resilient sheet floor coverings.

##### **1.3 SEQUENCING**

- A. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- B. Install floor tile before installation of base cabinets.

##### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit items in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, submit two (2) copies of manufacturers' product data, installation instructions and accessories specified and/or required by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit Drawings for each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns, type, locations and direction. See sheet A612 of Finish Drawings.
  2. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- D. Samples for Verification: Submit two samples of each specified color of floor tile. If products other than those specified are proposed, provide a sample of the specified item with the proposed sample. Label samples with finish designations included on the Finish Legend (LVT-1, LVT-2, etc.) found on sheets A612. Note: If the submitted items are not the specified items, not matching the specified colors will be cause for rejection of the submittal for this Section. Submit samples in the following minimum sizes:
1. Tiles: 4 x 4 inch
- E. Product Schedule: See Finish Material Listing in Finish Drawings.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile, provide maintenance manuals including manufacturers' written instructions for cleaning and maintenance.
- B. Manufacturers' warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
  1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Concrete Vapor Sealer: Acceptable to manufacturer and employing factory-trained installers.
- C. Contractor to schedule pre-installation conference with flooring sub-contractor, Architect/Interior Designer and Owner to review seaming diagrams, adhesives, floor preparation procedures, moisture mitigation procedures, bond/adhesion tests, and installation procedures.
- D. Convene a pre-installation conference covering the work of this Section
  1. Schedule the meeting at least one week prior to commencing the work of this Section, but not before:
    - a. Submittals for the work of this Section have been approved by the Architect.
    - b. The floor bond test specified below shows acceptable results.

2. Coincide the pre-installation conference with the construction of mock up samples of flooring and review of submittals.
3. Require attendance of parties directly affecting the work of these Sections, including manufacturers' representatives and installers of both the moisture mitigation system and the flooring. Notify the Architect of conference at least 7 days prior to meeting.
4. Review conditions of installation, installation procedures, and coordination required with related work. Use the following as a minimum agenda:
  - a. Review specifications for flooring and mitigation systems
  - b. Review approved submittals
  - c. Review schedule
  - d. Phasing and ordering of material
  - e. Review installation procedures
  - f. Inspect mockup(s) and review quality
  - g. Review acceptability criteria of substrate, discuss problem floor areas
  - h. Review acceptable environmental conditions
  - i. Material storage and acclimation
  - j. Verify acceptable trowels for each product
  - k. Verify testing requirements: Bond tests, Calcium chloride tests, Alkalinity
  - l. Review slab preparation requirements
    - 1) Shot blasting/scarifying
    - 2) Crack treatment
    - 3) Moisture mitigation installation
    - 4) Leveling - cement based
    - 5) Feathering/final prep - cement based
  - m. No use of wax or oil based sweeping compound
  - n. Protection and final cleaning

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  1. 48 hours before installation.
  2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to walking traffic for 48 hours and to rolling traffic for 72 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 64 OR NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less the 0.45 W/sq. cm.
  - 2. FloorSource Compliance: Resilient tile flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorSource Standard developed by the Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI).

### **2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT)**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, see Finish Material Listing for Basis of Design.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700
- C. Size, Seaming Method, Colors and Patterns: See Finish Legend on sheet A610 for LVT Products:
  - 1. **LVT-1:**
    - a. Interface
    - b. Series: Steady Stride
    - c. Color: Barley
    - d. Size: 5" x 39"
    - e. Floor Pattern: per **A610**. Installer shall verify layout with Architect during submittal process.

### **2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS**

- A. Substrate Preparation Products:
  - 1. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Portland cement-based or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor covering manufacturer for applications indicated. Products for manufacturers' consideration are Armstrong S-184 or S-194 (leveling or patching), Ardex SP-



- F Feather Finish (patching), K-15 (leveling) or Concure Feather Cement (patching), SL-1 (leveling).
- 2. Moisture Mitigation Product (90% + RH) – Ardex Rapid MC, Concure Vapor Barrier Two-Step System; Concure Corporation, Collingdale, PA, Koster vap I 2000, or Stauf Moisture Mitigation.
- 3. Adhesives for concrete testing over 90% RH: Utilize a pre-applied, poly-acrylic adhesive system – Mannington QuickStix (LTV only); Mannington Commercial, Calhoun, GA. Or select approved alternate option:
  - a. EnviroSTIX(all resilient flooring types); Base King, Dalton GA.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated. ADD EPOXY ADHESIVE
  - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. VCT Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
  - 2. Adhesives shall be approved by manufacturer. The following adhesives are recommended by Tarkett to meet site conditions:
    - a. Tarkett 965 Flooring and Tread Adhesive
    - b. Tarkett 975 Two-Part Urethane Adhesive
    - c. Tarkett 901 Spray Smart Adhesive
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, moisture vapor emission, temperature, alkalinity, installation tolerance, moisture mitigation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. At areas which require moisture mitigation, brush blasting, bead blasting, shot blasting, scarifying or other substrate preparation, consult with Architect and Structural Engineer prior to performing Work.
- C. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after all substrates pass testing.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of allowed / permissible by manufacturer(s) for each product specified in 24 hours.
    - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have the maximum relative humidity level measurement allowed by manufacturer(s) for each product specified.
    - c. If required, apply the moisture mitigation product per the manufacturer's recommendations and provide any additional calcium chloride testing of the prepared substrate per moisture mitigation manufacturer's recommendations prior to installation of floor covering and register results with the moisture mitigation manufacturer, General Contractor, Owner and Architect.
  - 5. After installation of vapor sealer and before flooring installation, conduct 72 - hour bond test to verify adhesion of each required type of flooring adhesive to concrete vapor sealer. Provide written report on such testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710. Concrete treads must be free of dust, solvent, paint, wax, oil, grease, residual adhesive, adhesive removers film-forming curing compounds, silicate penetrating curing compounds, sealing, hardening or parting compounds, alkaline salts, excessive carbonation or laitance, mold, mildew, and other foreign material that may affect dissipation rate of moisture from the concrete.
- C. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles as indicated in Finish Drawings.
- D. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles as indicated in Finish Drawings.
- E. Scribe, cut, seal and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- F. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- I. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
  - 1. Install resilient flooring in epoxy adhesive unless otherwise indicated.
- J. At areas receiving integral base, extend flooring material or pre-molded base up the wall to the height indicated on the drawings. Carefully miter corners and heat seal seams. The cut style at mitered corners must be consistent throughout entire project as approved at the pre-installation conference or as per approved mock-up.

1. Install integral base cover cap. Clean thoroughly and apply sealant between the cove cap and wall to bottom of door frame to floor. See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - K. Protect flooring installations and do not allow walking traffic for 24 hours or rolling loads for 72 hours after completion of installation to allow for setting and drying of adhesive.
  - L. Seamless Installation:
    1. Heat Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.
    2. Vinyl Tile to Sheet Vinyl Transitions: Heat Weld all joints between Vinyl Tile and Sheet Vinyl.
  - M. Resilient Rubber Floor Tile:
    1. Install with manufacturer's approved adhesive specified for the site conditions and follow adhesive label for proper use.
    2. Roll the flooring in both directions using a 100 pound three-section roller.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
  - B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
    1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
    2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
    3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
  - C. Protect floor tile products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
  - D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
    1. Verify Manufacturer written instructions for floor polish. Floor polish is used with most VCT and some solid vinyl tile.
    2. Apply floor polish per manufacturer's recommendation.
  - E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient tile flooring at door frames and at other joints and penetrations.
  - F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 09 65 19**

## **SECTION 09 68 13**

### **TILE CARPETING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes modular, tufted carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

##### **1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
    - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
    - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

##### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
  - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
  - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
  - 3. Type of subfloor.
  - 4. Type of installation.

5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch long Samples.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient

temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime Commercial Limited.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CARPET TILE:

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- 1. Interface.
- 2. Series: Open Air

**CPT-1:** Open Air 408, Color: Natural 106943, Size: 10"x39", Installation: Ashlar

**CPT-2:** Open Air 410, Color: Charcoal 106969, Size: 10"x39", Installation: Ashlar

**CPT-3:** Open Air 403, Color: Natural 106731, Size: 24"x24", Installation:  
Nondirectional

**CPT-4:** Open Air 403, Color: Charcoal 106730, Size: 24"x24", Installation:  
Nondirectional

### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

- B. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
  - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.



- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 2. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 09 68 13**

## **SECTION 09 91 23**

### **INTERIOR PAINTING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
  - 1. Steel.
  - 2. Cast iron.
  - 3. Galvanized metal.
  - 4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
  - 5. Wood (not finished).
  - 6. Gypsum board.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a matte flat finish.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a high-side sheen flat, velvet-like finish.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, an eggshell finish.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a satin-like finish.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a gloss finish.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 3. VOC content.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional

mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's label with the following information:
  1. Product name and type (description).
  2. Batch date.
  3. Color number.
  4. VOC content.
  5. Environmental handling requirements.
  6. Surface preparation requirements.
  7. Application instructions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
  1. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.

1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
  9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
  1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.
- B. Substrate Conditions:
  1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

- a. Concrete: 12 percent.
    - b. Wood: 15 percent.
    - c. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
    - d. Plaster: 12 percent.
  2. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
  3. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
  4. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Concrete Floors: Remove oil, dust, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials. Comply with SSPC-SP-13/NACE 6 or ICRI 03732.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly

etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - b. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - c. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
  - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - d. Metal conduit.
    - e. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - f. Other items as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, A24W8300, at 8.0 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
- B. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):
  - 1. Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic, semi-gloss: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.
- C. Wood Substrates: Including exposed wood items not indicated to receive shop-



applied finish.

1. Acrylic/Alkyd System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W8111, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.8 mils dry.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic-alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic-alkyd, semi-gloss, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34-8200 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.
- 2.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat at ceilings: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry, per coat.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell at walls: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION **09 91 23**

## **SECTION 10 14 00**

### **SIGNAGE**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012, Effective March 15, 2012

##### **1.2 SUBMITTALS:** Submit the following as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures":

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Interior signage schedule
- B. Manufacturer's Data:
  - 1. Interior signage

##### **1.3 MANUFACTURER:**

- A. CCSW Architectural Graphics & Sign Systems or approved equal.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 INTERIOR SIGNAGE:**

- A. Plastic Laminate: .030 thick plastic laminate surface on 1/8" acrylic core.
- B. Lettering and Symbols: 1/32" raised ADA text and symbols, chemically welded to acrylic core. Multiple colors meeting ADA and TAS requirements.
- C. Braille: Grade 2 Braille Translation.
- D. Reveal: Engraved and paint filled as shown.

##### **1. Sign Types and Locations:**

- a. Provide backer panel on all signs mounted on sidelites.
- b. Refer to signage types on sheet A810.

2. Sign Size: as scheduled.
- E. Mountings:
1. 3M VHB Foam Tape.
  2. Mounting Location and Height: Signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall.
  3. Mounting height shall be sixty (60") inches above the finish floor to the centerline of the sign.
  4. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within three (3") inches of signage without encountering protruding object or standing within the swing of a door.
  5. Mounting Distance from Door: Sign shall be mounted so that the distance between the door jamb and the nearest edge of the sign shall be no greater than eight (8") inches.
- F. Refer Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012 and supplemental instructions for appropriate locations for placement of signage.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE:**

- A. Signage sub-contractor shall prepare Signage Schedule indicating each sign required, location, size, and wording of each sign. Some signs may require Spanish translations. Coordinate requirements with Architect.

#### **3.2 INSPECTION OF SURFACES:**

- A. Examine locations and condition of surfaces on which signage will be installed and verify that there are no defects or errors that would prevent the proper execution of this work or endanger its permanency.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install signage plumb and true. Provide anchorage for fastening signs securely in place. Anchorage shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners for concrete; toggle bolts and thru-bolts for masonry;

machine and carriage bolts for steel; thru-bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood.  
Provide slotted inserts of types required to engage with the anchors.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed work from damage.

3.5 CLEANING:

- A. Repair damage to signs incurred during installation. Replace signs that cannot be repaired to new condition. Clean laminate, frames, and other sign surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 10 14 00**

## **SECTION 10 21 00**

### **SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plastic laminate toilet compartments, urinal screens, and privacy screens.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
  - 2. Section 10 28 00- Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. B85 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings.
  - 2. B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  - 3. E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. NEMA LD-3 – High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.
- D. ADA – American with Disabilities (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design.
- E. ANSI A208.1 – Mat Formed Wood Particleboard.

##### **1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Compartment Configurations:
  - 1. Toilet partitions and privacy screens: Sheet A111.
  - 2. Urinal screens: Sheet A111.
  - 3. See A111, for dimensions of new toilet partition panels.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals for Review:
  - 1. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned layout, elevations, trim, closures, and accessories.
  - 2. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data for panels, hardware, and accessories.
  - 3. Samples: 2 x 3 inch samples showing selected color.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in manufacture of solid plastic toilet compartments with products in satisfactory use under similar service conditions.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in work of this Section.

## 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's 5 year warranty against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Doors, Panels and Pilasters:
  - 1. Laminate face sheets and edging, bonded with adhesive to core material.
    - a. Core Material: ANSI 208.1, Medium Density Series, wood particle board with 45 pounds minimum density.
    - b. Laminate Face Sheets and Edges: NEMA LD-3, general purpose plastic laminate.
  - 1. Color: Formica, Pecan Woodline 5883-58, matte.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, 6463-T5 alloy and temper.
- C. Aluminum Die Castings: ASTM B85, A380 alloy.
- D. Rubber: Abrasion resistant Styrene Butadiene Rubber, 65 to 80 Shore A durometer, black.

### 1.2 HARDWARE

- A. Hinges:
  - 1. Inswing hinges:
    - a. Hidden pivot type fabricated from heavy-duty cast aluminum.
    - b. Auto-close feature, adjustable to 15 degree open position.
    - c. Mounted to doors with stainless steel Torx head screws and through bolted to metal post with tamper proof Torx head sex bolts.
    - d. Hinge pivot point: 6 to 8 inches from edge of door; maintain sufficient clearance to water closet.
  - 2. Outswing hinges:
    - a. Fabricated from extruded aluminum.
    - b. Auto-close feature, adjustable to 15 degree open position.
    - c. Surface mounted to doors with stainless steel Torx head screws and fastened to metal posts with countersunk tamper proof screws.
  - 3. Provide for field adjustment of plus or minus 0.125 inch laterally and plus or minus 0.125 inch vertically.
- B. Door Keeper:
  - 1. 3.5 inches long, fabricated from heavy duty extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish.
  - 2. Mount in gap between dividing panel and door.

- C. Latch and Housing:
  - 1. Heavy duty extruded aluminum.
  - 2. Latch housing: Clear anodized finish.
  - 3. Slide bolt and button: Black anodized finish.
- D. Coat Hook/Bumper: Combination type, chrome plated Zamak.
- E. Door Pulls and Push Plates:
  - 1. Heavy duty extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish.
  - 2. Single component providing door pull capability on outswing doors.

### 1.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Doors and Dividing Panels:
  - 1. Field verify height of existing panels in order to match existing.
  - 2. Dividing panels: Two modular pieces, both slotted on one edge to accept wall bracket.
- B. Metal Posts: 82.75 inches high, heavy duty extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish, fastened to foot with stainless steel tamper resistant screw.
- C. Hidden Shoe (Foot): One-piece molded polyethylene invisible shoe inserted into metal post and secured to metal post with stainless steel tamper resistant screw.
- D. Headrail Cap and Corner Cap: One-piece molded polyethylene secured to metal post with stainless steel tamper resistant screw; adjustable to level headrail to finished floor.
- E. Hidden Wall Brackets: 61 inches long, heavy-duty extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish, inserted into slotted panel and fastened to panels with stainless steel tamper resistant screws.
- F. Headrail: Heavy duty extruded aluminum, designer anti-grip design, and clear anodized finish, fastened to headrail bracket with stainless steel tamper resistant screw and to headrail cap or corner cap with stainless steel tamper resistant screw.
- G. Headrail Brackets: Heavy duty extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish, secured to wall with stainless steel tamper screws.

## **PART 2 EXECUTION**

### 2.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install compartments in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Install rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
- C. Locate bottom edge of doors and panels 12 inches above finished floor.
- D. Provide uniform, maximum 3/8 inch vertical clearance at doors.

- E. Not Acceptable: Evidence of cutting, drilling, or patching.

## 2.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and latches to operate correctly.

**END OF SECTION 10 21 00**



## **SECTION 10 22 26**

### **OPERABLE PARTITIONS**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Operable wall system shall be furnished, installed and serviced by wall manufacturer's authorized distributor, in compliance with the architectural drawings and specifications contained herein.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Structural Support: Structural support system required for suspending the operable wall shall be designed, installed and pre-punched by others, in accordance with ASTM E 557 and manufacturer's shop drawings.
- B. Insulation: Sound insulation and baffles for the plenum area above the track system, under the permanent floor, inside air ducts passing over or around the operable wall, and in permanent walls adjoining the operable wall system shall be by others, in accordance with ASTM E 557.
- C. Opening Preparation: Proper and complete preparation of the operable wall system opening shall be by others in accordance with ASTM E 557, and shall include floor leveling; plumbness of adjoining permanent walls; substrate and/or ceiling tile enclosures for the track system; and the painting and finishing of trim and other materials adjoining the head and jamb areas of the operable wall. Any permanent wall(s) receiving an adjustable or fixed wall jamb will require internal structural blocking in order to secure the jamb to the permanent wall. Refer to a copy of the shop drawings for additional details.

##### **1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. The operable wall system shall consist of Hinged Pair Panels that are top supported by one (1) carrier. Featuring panels hinged together in evenly matched pairs (groups of two (2)), unless otherwise specified.
- B. The operable wall system shall consist of acoustically rated panels tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E413 test procedures, and shall have achieved a STC rating as specified herein (see "Acoustical Performance" article listed under Part 2 – Products).

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The operable wall shall have been tested in an independent acoustical testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413 test procedures.
- B. The operable wall panel construction and finish materials shall consist of Class A rated materials (except as noted, under "Finishes" Part 2 – Products) in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- C. The operable wall shall be installed by the manufacturer's authorized distributor in accordance with ASTM E 557.

##### **1.5 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM E 90: Laboratory Measurement of Airborne-Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

- B. ASTM E 413: Determination of Sound Transmission Class (STC).
- C. ASTM E 557: Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions.
- D. ASTM E 84: Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM A 653: Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Alloy-Coated (Galvanneal) by the Hot Dip Process.
- F. ASTM C 423: Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- G. CCC-W-408A: Federal Specification which applies to Vinyl Coated Wall Coverings.
- H. CFFA-W-101-D: Chemical Fabrics and Film Association Quality Standard for Vinyl Coated Fabric Wall Coverings.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer shall provide written technical information and related detail drawings, which demonstrate that the products comply with contract documents for each type of operable partition specified.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide detailed engineering drawings featuring track plan, panel elevation, horizontal and vertical details and beam punching template as required.
- C. Manufacturer shall provide written test report of the independent acoustical testing laboratory certifying the attainment of the specified STC rating, upon request.
- D. Manufacturer shall provide written instructions specifying the proper operation and maintenance of the operable wall system.
- E. Manufacturer shall provide a color selector demonstrating the manufacturer's selections of the specified finish material. Samples shall consist of actual swatches of the specified finish material.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Panels shall be individually wrapped in a protective plastic covering to keep panels clean during delivery, storage and handling.
- B. Panels shall be stored on edge and above the floor on cushioned blocking in a dry and ventilated area, protected from humidity and temperature extremes.

#### 1.8 SEQUENCING / SCHEDULING

- A. Beam Punching: Manufacturer shall provide beam punching template drawing detailing the anchor locations for the suspended track system (as required for Drop Rod Mounting), as required for the fabrication and installation of structural overhead support by others.
- B. Track Installation: Scheduling of operable wall track installation shall occur after structural overhead support has been properly and completely fabricated and installed by others.
- C. Panel Installation: Operable wall panel installation shall occur after fixed wall substrate construction is properly and completely installed by others, as required to protect panels from ongoing adjacent construction.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

Manufacturer shall warrant each operable wall panel and its component parts to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of delivery to the original purchaser, when installed by an authorized KWIK-WALL distributor. KWIK-WALL also warrants the fixed top seals, track, carriers, and its component parts to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years. (Contact your local KWIK-WALL Distributor or KWIK-WALL Company for complete warranty information.)

## PART 2 – PRODUCT

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Operable walls shall be Series 2000, Model 2030 Hinged Pairs as manufactured by KWIK-WALL Company, distributed by Griesenbeck Architectural Products; Quentin Kiper [Quentin@Griesenbeck.com](mailto:Quentin@Griesenbeck.com) 832-549-0270.

### 2.2 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Panel Dimensions: Standard panel dimension shall be a nominal 3" [76] thick.
- B. Panel Frame: Vertical steel frame members shall be minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel, horizontal top cross member shall be minimum 12-gauge galvanized steel, which meets or exceeds ASTM A 653 requirements. Frame shall be all-welded construction with steel corner supports and cross-bracing reinforcements. Panel frame shall be Class A rated fire retardant, non-combustible and non-corrosive in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- C. Panel Skins: Panel skins shall be Class A rated (except Wood Veneer and High Pressure Laminate) in accordance with ASTM E 84. Panel skin material shall consist of :
1. *Standard Acoustical Substrate*: consisting of structural acoustical substrate pressure laminated to both sides of the steel frame to form a rigid, unitized and structural panel.
- D. Panel Hinges: Panel hinges shall be (select)
1. Architectural grade, full leaf butt hinges.
- Hinges shall be attached to the steel frame of the panel and reinforced with a steel backer plate.
- E. Panel Weight: Maximum panel weight shall be 6.5 – 12.0 lb./ft.<sup>2</sup> (32 – 59 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) depending on STC rating, size and options selected.

### 2.3 OPERATION

- A. Operation shall be Hinged Pairs, consisting of panels hinged together in groups of two (2), unless otherwise specified. Panels shall be top-supported by one (1) carrier in each panel.

### 2.4 STACK ARRANGEMENTS

- A. Stack Type: Panel storage configuration shall be Center Stack, consisting of panels stacked on center to the wall's installed position.
- B. Stack Quantity: Panels shall be stored at:
1. *Standard One End*: on one end of the wall run.

### 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Finish Material Type: Panel finish material shall be Class A (except wood veneer and high-pressure laminate) rated in accordance with ASTM E 84, consisting of:
  - 1. *Optional Basics Carpet*: consisting of acoustically absorbent, non-woven needle punch fibers fused to prevent fraying and unraveling of material weighing 28.5 oz./lin. yd. (884 g/lin. m). Basics Carpet shall achieve a minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient) rating of .20 (applied over gypsum substrate) in accordance with ASTM C 423.
- B. Finish Material Supplier: Finish material shall be:
  - 1. *Standard Factory Supplied*: from manufacturer's standard selection of finish materials, as specified.
- C. Finish Material Application: Finish material shall be:
  - 1. *Standard Factory Applied*: by operable wall manufacturer. Customer supplied finish material samples must be submitted to manufacturer for testing and approval prior to acceptance and application.

## 2.6 PERIMETER TRIM AND SEALS

- A. Vertical Trim and Seals: Panels shall have vertical astragals containing flexible vinyl seals and incorporate reversible tongue-and-groove-type configurations for positive interlocking with adjacent panels. Vertical astragal type shall be:
  - 1. *Standard Trimless Astragal*: consisting of an aluminum extrusion with tongue-and-groove-type vertical astragals. Vertical trim shall not be permitted on the panel faces, resulting in a minimal groove appearance between adjacent panels.
- B. Horizontal Top Trim and Seals: Top seals shall consist of flexible vinyl sweep seals installed on both sides of the panel. The seals shall consist of a compressed bulb between two (2) fingers of vinyl. Top seal type shall be:
  - 1. *Standard Fixed Top Seals*: consisting of continuous-contact flexible vinyl sealing against the bottom flange of the overhead track.
- C. Horizontal Bottom Trim and Seals: Bottom seals shall consist of multiple fingers of flexible vinyl for positive contact and sealing with various floor surfaces. Bottom seal type shall be:
  - 1. *Standard Operable Bottom Seals*: consisting of an edge-activated seal using a removable wrench as supplied by manufacturer. Bottom seals shall provide 2" [50.8] of nominal travel.
- D. Horizontal and Vertical Panel Trim: All exposed panel trim and hinges shall be of one (1) similar color:
  - 1. Dark Bronze.

## 2.7 CLOSURE SYSTEMS

- A. Initial Closure System: The lead panel (the first panel exiting the stack) shall form a seal vertically against a rigid wall surface, as accomplished by a:
  - 1. *Standard Bulb Seal*: consisting of continuous-contact, flexible vinyl bulb seals installed along the vertical edge of the lead panel for positive compression against a rigid wall surface.
- B. Final Closure System: The final closure panel (the last panel exiting the stack) shall form a seal vertically against a rigid wall surface. The type of final closure panel shall be:
  - 1. *Standard Expander Panel Closure*: consisting of an expander mechanism with a nominal 5" [127] of travel, activated from the face of the panel using a removable wrench as supplied by

manufacturer. The Expander Panel shall be equipped with an adjustable bottom seal (standard) and a flush pull handle.

## 2.8 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

- A. Certification: The operable wall shall have been tested in an independent acoustical testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413 test procedures.
- A. STC Rating: The operable wall acoustical performance rating shall be based on:
  - 1. *Standard Acoustical Substrate*: with a standard rating of 45 STC

## 2.9 PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories including Pass Doors; Single or Double, Keyed Cylinder Locks, Concealed Door Closures, Room Viewers, Exit Signs, Dry Marker Writing Surfaces, Recessed Eraser Trays, Vision Lites, Tack Surfaces and Pocket Doors shall be compatible with other accessories and options, furnished and installed by the operable wall manufacturer as noted on submitted shop drawings.
- B. Pocket doors shall have matched Formica laminate plastic with lap trip.

## 2.10 TRACK SYSTEMS

- A. Track Type: The operable wall track system shall be:
  - 1. *Standard Hinged Pairs Aluminum Track*: extruded from structural aluminum alloy, which prohibits deterioration caused by rust or corrosion. The aluminum track shall have a durable anodized clear satin finish, which resists color fading and flaking. The track shall utilize grooves and interlocking steel pins for positive alignment of adjacent track sections. The track joints shall be reinforced overhead by a heavy-duty steel bracket made of hot-rolled, 3/8" [10] thick plate steel. Aluminum track shall include an integral nut slot to accept a hardened steel square nut to facilitate attachment of each steel all-rod and splice brackets to the overhead structural support.
- B. Track Size: The track size shall be:
  - 1. *Type 425 Hinged Pairs Aluminum Track*: certified to be capable of supporting up to 525 lb. (238 kg) of total live load weight per panel.

## 2.11 CARRIER SYSTEMS

- A. Carrier Type: Each Hinged Pair panel shall be top supported by one (1) carrier utilizing a 5/8" [16] diameter pendant bolt. The carrier type shall be:
  - 1. *Type 425 Polymer Tire Carrier*: consisting of four (4) permanently-lubricated, precision ball bearing steel wheels with high strength polymer tires, as required for smooth and quiet operation.
- B. Carrier Size: The carrier size shall be (*Track and Carrier Selection Chart – refer to Page 1*):
  - 1. *Type 425 Hinged Pairs Polymer Tire Carrier*: certified to be capable of supporting up to 525 lb. (238 kg) of total live load weight per panel.

## 2.12 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Mounting Systems: The track shall be supported by:
  - 1. *Standard Drop Rod Mount*: consisting of adjustable rods of grade 2, 3/8" [10] diameter threaded steel all-rod provided with 3/8" [10] serrated steel nuts.

# PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Proper and complete preparation of the operable wall system opening shall be by others in accordance with the architectural drawings, manufacturers shop drawings and ASTM E 557. Any deviation of the actual opening from these specifications shall be called to the attention of the architect prior to the installation of the operable wall.
- B. Deficiencies in the operable wall opening shall be corrected by others prior to installation of the operable wall.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The operable wall system shall be installed by manufacturer's authorized distributor.
- B. The operable wall shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, shop drawings and ASTM E 557 installation guidelines.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. The operable wall panels and track system shall be adjusted and cleaned in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. The operable wall panels shall be stored in the stacked (retracted) position prior to acceptance by the owner's representative.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. The operable wall manufacturer's authorized distributor shall demonstrate proper operation and explain proper and necessary maintenance requirements of the operable wall system to the owner's representative.

**END OF SECTION 10 22 26**

**SECTION 10 22 27**  
**SELF SUPPORTING TRUSS SYSTEM**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED WORK**

- A. Opening Preparation: Proper and complete preparation of the operable wall system opening shall be by others in accordance with ASTM E 557, and shall include floor leveling; plumbness of adjoining permanent walls; substrate and/or ceiling tile enclosures for the system; and the painting and finishing of trim and other materials adjoining the head and jamb areas of the operable wall. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.
- B. Insulation: Sound insulation and baffles for the plenum area above the ceiling, under the permanent floor, inside air ducts passing over or around the operable wall, and in permanent walls adjoining the operable wall system shall be by others, in accordance with ASTM E 557.

**1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. The self supporting truss system is a self-supporting truss system for use with operable partitions.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The truss system shall be validated by calculations performed by a licensed professional engineer.
- B. The truss system shall be installed by manufacturer's authorized distributor in accordance with ASTM E 557.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer shall provide prior to fabrication written technical information and related detail shop drawings, which demonstrate that the products comply with contract documents. Include elevations, sections, and details. Indicate dimensions, weights, conditions at openings and at storage areas.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. The truss is to be shipped in sections and assembled on site for custom assembly, which meets site conditions.
- B. Protection of the truss system after installation shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

Manufacturer shall warrant each truss system and its component parts to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years from the date of delivery to the original purchaser when installed by an authorized distributor.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

#### A. Basis of Design:

Kwik-Span system as manufactured by KWIK-WALL Company  
Contact: Quentin Kiper [Quentin@Griesenbeck.com](mailto:Quentin@Griesenbeck.com) 832-549-0270 .

Manufacturers wishing to bid products equal to the product specified must submit to the architect 10 days prior to bidding complete data in support of compliance. The submitting manufacturer guarantees the proposed substituted product complies with the performance items specified and as detailed on the drawings.

### 2.2 CONSTRUCTION

#### A. The supporting truss shall be factory fabricated of steel and aluminum.

1. The truss is attached to the building structure for lateral support only. The truss column posts support the load of the truss and partition. Posts are extruded aluminum 6063-T6. Posts are engineered and design to carry the weight of the partition and track systems. PSI load on the floor will be calculated for each system. Detailed anchoring and sway bracing attachment points are noted on shop drawings and supplied by others.

See structural drawings for footing or structural pad to bear the weight of structural posts and truss.

2. Posts. The space between the post and the adjacent wall shall be fitted with two (2) vinyl gaskets to inhibit sound. These are vinyl bulb seals and are the same construction size and durometer of the vertical bulb seals for the operable wall.
3. Ceiling Anchors and sway bracing. Ceiling anchors and or sway bracing provide lateral support. Blocking for support to be provided by others in accordance with the plans.

See structural drawings for bracing details.

#### B. Weight of System:

1. Truss weight varies per size height and opening. See shop drawings for details.
2. Additional floor support as shown in the structural drawings to handle the weight of the wall system. Weight will vary based on the size of opening STC of wall and height of the structure. Consult a structural engineer for concentrated loads on floors.
3. See operable wall systems specifications for panel weights and STC.

#### C. Finishes

1. Exposed trim and track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade aluminum alloy 6063-T6
2. Posts shall of clear anodized architectural grade aluminum alloy 6063-T6

### 2.3 OPERATION

Operation of panels installed in the truss system shall be:

1. Hinged Pairs, consisting of panels hinged together in groups of two (2) unless otherwise specified. Panels shall be top-supported by one (1) carrier in each panel.



- B. See specifications for operable wall system models for panel operation details.
- C. The truss system may be disassembled and moved to a similar space to adapt to the end user's changing needs. This shall be determined by manufacturer per system.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The truss system shall be installed by an authorized distributor as determine by the manufacturer.
- B. The truss system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer written instructions, shop drawings, and ASTM E 557 installation guidelines.

#### **3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. The truss system shall be adjusted and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION 10 22 27**

## **SECTION 10 26 00**

### **CORNER GUARD AND WALL PROTECTION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Corner guards.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.
  - 2. Section 102601 "Vinyl Wall Protection" for wall protection panels.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Include Samples of material to verify color selected.
  - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of end caps.
  - 2. Wall Guards: 12 inch long. Include examples of end caps.

##### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of handrail.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.

## 1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Wall-Guard: Full size plastic or stainless covers of maximum length equal to 8 linear feet of each type, color, and texture of cover installed.
  - 2. Five (5) percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than one, 8-foot long units.
  - 3. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic or stainless covers of maximum length equal to five (5) percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 8-foot long units.
- B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
  - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
  - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
  - 2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
  - 3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
    - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
    - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. PVC Plastic: ASTM D 1784, Class 1, textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material, thickness as indicated.
  - 1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 30.2 ft-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
  - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543.
  - 3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.
  - 4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, but with not less than strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 for Alloy 6063-T5.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Brass: ASTM B 249/B 249M for extruded shapes and ASTM B 36/B 36 M for sheet.
- F. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

## 2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, High Impact Vinyl Corner Guard System (CG-1): Assembly consisting of vinyl covers, retainers and mounting hardware.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Inpro Corporation, Style Blunose Vinyl Retainer: 160BN & 160DBN.
    - b. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.080-inch wall thickness; in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Height: 48 inches.
    - d. Locations: Per plan.
  - 2. Color and texture to be selected by Architect.
- B. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as noted.
- C. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
- D. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- E. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

- B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
  - 1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
  - 1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
  - 2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
    - a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
    - b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches.
    - c. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 10 26 00**

## **SECTION 10 28 00**

### **TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
  - 2. Under-lavatory guards.
  - 3. Custodial accessories.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material:
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.
  - 2. Section 093000 "Tiling – Elementary School" for ceramic at toilets and bath accessories.
  - 3. Section 09 30 13 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic at toilet and bath accessories.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.



#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

## 2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
  - 1. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.
- C. Paper Towel Dispenser:
  - 1. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
  - 1. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.
- E. Grab Bar:
  - 1. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on plans.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.048 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.
- F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit:
  - 1. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.
- G. Mirror Unit:
  - 1. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.
  - 2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below:
    - a. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
- H. Surface mounted waste receptacle:
  - 1. 12 gallon, 22 gauge stainless steel receptacle with concealed mounting screws.
  - 2. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.
- I. Single Robe Hook:
  - 1. Fabricated from stainless steel. Extends 2".

2. Refer to toilet / plumbing accessories on A410.

### 2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

#### A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Truebro Lavguard2 Model 103 EZ.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

#### B.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Install all accessories to meet Texas Accessibility Standard requirements for height and reach range.
- C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

## **END OF SECTION 10 28 00**

## **SECTION 10 44 13**

### **FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi-recessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi-recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

##### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

## 1.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Larsens Architectural Series, Full Panel, or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.

Match existing cabinets in building.

- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Extruded-aluminum shapes.
- F. Door Material: Extruded-aluminum shapes.
- G. Door Style: Full Panel glazing.
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- I. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
  - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
    - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
    - 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
    - 3) Lettering Color: White.
    - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
  - b. Wall mounted fire extinguisher identification.
    - 1) Location: Wall mounted above cabinet. Must meet TAS requirements for mounting height and projection depth.
    - 2) Application Process: Use manufacturer mounting holes, hardware not included.
    - 3) V-shaped sign.

J. Materials:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5 for aluminum sheet. ASTM B 221 for extruded shapes.
  - a. Finish: Clear satin anodized.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
  3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
  4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
  1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
  3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

## 2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 42 inches above finished floor to centerline of cabinet handle.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
  - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
  - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

**END OF SECTION 10 44 13**



**SECTION 10 44 16**  
**FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Six (6) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

### 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire extinguisher and mounting bracket indicated.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MP5 fire extinguisher and B2 mounting bracket or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
    - c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
  - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 5 lbs. nominal capacity, with mono-ammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

### 2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure in mechanical rooms, of sizes required for

types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
  - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
    - a. Orientation: Vertical.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: 48 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

**END OF SECTION 10 44 16**

## **SECTION 12 21 00**

### **ALUMINUM BLINDS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 Submittals**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01340, "Submittals."
  - 1. Manufacturer's Catalog Data: Blinds
  - 2. Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts: Blinds
  - 3. Drawings: Blind Details; Numbering Plan
    - a. Details: Submit sufficient detail to verify installation method and compliance with requirements.
  - 4. Certificates: Blinds; submit manufacturer's certification without test reports for blinds.
  - 5. Samples: Blinds and Shades; submit one complete unit of each type specified, labeled for identification. The Owner will deliver approved samples to the site; if in good condition and otherwise suitable, the samples may be installed in the work. Identification and approval marks shall remain undisturbed until final acceptance. Colors shall be as specified in paragraph entitled "Colors for Shades, Tape Cords, and Exposed Metal."
  - 6. Delivery and Storage: Deliver the blinds and shades to the site in the manufacturer's name and container contents clearly labeled. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well-ventilated area. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 Blinds**

- A. Aluminum Horizontal Blind:
  - 1. Blind Units: Classic Horizontal. 1", 8 Ga. aluminum blinds. Color to be Modern Slate 749. Bali or equal.
  - 2. Provide standard valance, clutch lock, straight bottom, end locks, lift cords, installation brackets and hold down brackets.
- B. Size: Lengths and widths as required for installation inside the jambs.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 Installation

- A. Install blinds after the work of other trades, including painting, is accepted. Install blinds level and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended installation instructions as approved. Use suitable type and size fasteners for the application. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.
  - 1. Installation shall be in controlled temperature of minimum 60° F.; and maximum 90° F.; relative humidity shall not exceed 80° F.
- B. Location: Install blinds at locations as specified herein or as shown and noted on plans . Provide the required quantity of blinds and carefully check the dimensions of all openings in the facility for exact sizing of the blinds to be provided.
  - 1. Verify dimensions and quantities of blinds.

### 3.2 Clean up

- A. Clean finished installation of all dirt, stains, and finger marks; leave work area clean and free of debris.

**END OF SECTION 12 21 00**

## **SECTION 12 36 61**

### **SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following horizontal and trim solid surface product types:
  - 1. Countertops
  - 2. See plans for other locations
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for Blocking.
  - 2. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for Blocking.

##### **1.3 DEFINITION**

- A. Solid surface is defined as nonporous, homogeneous material maintaining the same composition throughout the part with a composition of acrylic polymer, aluminum trihydrate filler and pigment.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product data:
  - 1. For each type of product indicated.
  - 2. Product data for the following.
- B. Shop drawings:
  - 1. Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices and other components.
    - a. Show full-size details, edge details, thermoforming requirements, attachments, etc.
    - b. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
    - c. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, waste receptacle and other items installed in solid surface.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. For each type of product indicated.
    - a. Submit minimum 6-inch by 6-inch sample in specified gloss.

- b. Cut sample and seam together for representation of inconspicuous seam.
- 2. Approved samples will be retained as a standard for work.

D. Product data:

- 1. Indicate product description, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.

E. Product certificates:

- 1. For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Manufacturer certificates:

- 1. Signed by manufacturers certifying that they comply with requirements.

G. Maintenance data:

- 1. Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions.
  - a. Maintenance kit for finishes shall be submitted.
- 2. Include in project closeout documents.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fabricator/installer qualifications:

- 1. Work of this section shall be by a certified fabricator/installer, certified in writing by the manufacturer.

C. Applicable standards:

- 1. Standards of the following, as referenced herein:
  - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - b. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - c. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  - d. NSF International
- 2. Fire test response characteristics:
  - a. Provide with the following Class A (Class I) surface burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per UL 723 (ASTM E84) or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
    - 1) Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.
    - 2) Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.

D. Coordination drawings:

- 1. Shall be prepared indicating:
  - a. Plumbing work.
  - b. Electrical work.
  - c. Miscellaneous steel for the general work.

- d. Indicate location of all walls (rated and non-rated), blocking locations and recessed wall items, etc.

2. Content:

- a. Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
- b. Do not base coordination drawings on reproductions of the contract documents or standard printed data.
- c. Indicate dimensions shown on the contract drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements.
- d. Provide alternate sketches to designer for resolution of such conflicts.
  - 1) Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the contract.

E. Drawings shall:

- 1. Be produced in 1/2-inch scale for all fabricated items.

F. Drawings must be complete and submitted to the architect within 60 days after award of contract for record only.

- 1. No review or approval will be forthcoming.
- 2. Coordination drawings are required for the benefit of contractor's fabricators/installers as an aid to coordination of their work so as to eliminate or reduce conflicts that may arise during the installation of their work.

H. Pre-installation conference:

- 1. Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in Division 1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver no components to project site until areas are ready for installation.

B. Store components indoors prior to installation.

C. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces.

- 1. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials.

- 1. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials.
- 2. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.

B. Optional Installed Warranty:

- 1. To qualify for the optional Installed Warranty, fabrication and installation must be performed by a DuPont Certified



Fabrication/Installation source who will provide a brand plate for the application.

2. This warranty covers all fabrication and installation performed by the certified/approved source subject to the specific wording contained in the Installed Warranty Card.

C. Manufacturer's warranty period:

1. Ten years from date of substantial completion.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide maintenance requirements as specified by the manufacturer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Corian® surfaces from the DuPont.
  - b. or approved product by Architect.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Solid polymer components

1. Cast, nonporous, filled polymer, not coated, laminated or of composite construction with through body colors meeting ANSI Z124.3 or ANSI Z124.6, having minimum physical and performance properties specified.
2. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010 inch (.25 mm) shall be repairable by sanding and/or polishing.

B. Thickness:

1. 1/2 inch.

C. Edge treatment:

1. Eased

D. Performance characteristics:

Property	Typical Result	Test
Tensile Strength	6,000 psi	ASTM D 638
Tensile Modulus	$1.5 \times 10^{-6}$ psi	ASTM D 638
Tensile Elongation	0.4% min.	ASTM D 638
Flexural Strength	10,000 psi	ASTM D 790
Flexural Modulus	$1.2 \times 10^{-6}$ psi	ASTM D 790
Hardness	>85	Rockwell "M"
Scale	56	ASTM D 785
	Impressor	Barcol
		ASTM D 2583

Thermal Expansion	3.02 x 10 <sup>-5</sup> in./in./°C (1.80 x 10 <sup>-5</sup> in./in./°F)	ASTM D 696
Gloss (60° Gardner)	5–75 (matte—highly polished)	ANSI Z124
Light Resistance	(Xenon Arc) No effect	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.3
Wear and Cleanability	Passes	ANSI Z124.3 & Z124.6
Stain Resistance: Sheets	Passes	ANSI Z124.3 & Z124.6
Fungus and Bacteria Resistance	Does not support microbial growth	ASTM 21&G22
Boiling Water Resistance 2000	No visible change	NEMA LD 3- Method 3.5
High Temperature Resistance 2000	No change	NEMA LD 3- Method 3.6
Izod Impact (Notched Specimen)	0.28 ft.-lbs./in. of notch	ASTM D 256 (Method A)
Ball Impact 2000	No fracture—1/2 lb. ball:	NEMA LD 3- Method 3.8
Resistance: Sheets	1/4" slab—36" drop 1/2" slab—144" drop	
Weatherability	ΔE* <sub>94</sub> < 5 in 1,000 hrs.	ASTM G 155
Specific Gravity †	1.7	
Water Absorption	Long-term 0.4% (3/4") 0.6% (1/2") 0.8% (1/4")	ASTM D 570
Toxicity Protocol	99 (solid colors)	Pittsburgh
	66 (patterned colors) ("LC50" Test)	Test
Flammability	All colors (Class I and Class A)	ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 & UL 723
Flame Spread Index	<25	
Smoke Developed Index	<25	

† Approximate weight per square foot: 1/2" (12.3 mm) 4.4 lbs.  
Shapes meet or exceed the ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 standards for plastic sinks and lavatories.  
NEMA results based on the NEMA LD 3-2000

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

### A. Joint adhesive:

1. Manufacturer's standard one- or two-part adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, nonporous joints.

B. Sealant:

1. Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, FDA-compliant, NSF 51-compliant (food zone — any type), UL-listed silicone sealant in colors matching components.

C. Conductive tape:

1. Manufacturer's standard aluminum foil tape, with required thickness, for use with cutouts near heat sources.

D. Insulating felt tape:

1. Manufacturer's standard for use with conductive tape in insulating solid surface material from adjacent heat source.

## 2.4 FACTORY FABRICATION

A. Shop assembly

1. Fabricate components to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's printed instructions and technical bulletins.
2. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive without conspicuous joints.
  - a. Reinforce with strip of solid polymer material, 2" wide.
3. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on the drawings.
4. Rout and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
  - a. Rout cutouts, radii and contours to template.
  - b. Smooth edges.
  - c. Repair or reject defective and inaccurate work.

B. Thermoforming:

1. Comply with manufacturer's data.
2. Heat entire component.
  - a. Material shall be uniform, between 275 and 325 degrees Fahrenheit during forming.
3. Form pieces to shape prior to seaming and joining.
4. Cut pieces to finished dimensions.
5. Sand edges and remove nicks and scratches.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

## 2.5 FINISHES

A. As scheduled on sheet A611.

1. Color:
  - a. Corian Dove, price group 3.
- B. Finish:
  1. Provide surfaces with a uniform finish.
    - a. Matte; gloss range of 5–20.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with fabricator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.
  1. Provide product in the largest pieces available.
  2. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.
  - a. Exposed joints/seams shall not be allowed.
  3. Reinforce field joints with solid surface strips extending a minimum of 1 inch on either side of the seam with the strip being the same thickness as the top.
  4. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
  5. Rout radii and contours to template.
  6. Anchor securely to base cabinets or other supports.
  7. Align adjacent countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop.
  8. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.
  9. Install countertops with no more than 1/8-inch (3 mm) sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.
- B. Coved backsplashes and applied side-splashes:
  1. Install applied side-splashes using manufacturer's standard color-matched silicone sealant.
  2. Adhere applied side-splashes to countertops using manufacturer's standard color-matched silicone sealant.

#### **3.3 REPAIR**

- A. Repair or replace damaged work which cannot be repaired to architect's satisfaction.

#### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Keep components clean during installation.
- B. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains.

### 3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. See sheet A9.0 of Elementary Plan and sheet A701-A703 of Gymnasium & Band Hall Plans for schedule of finishes.

**END OF SECTION 12 36 61**